

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

ANTIVIRAL DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (AVAC)

Wednesday, August 7, 2002

8:00 a.m.

Holiday Inn Bethesda
Versailles Ballroom
8120 Wisconsin Avenue
Bethesda, Maryland

PARTICIPANTS

Roy M. Gulick, M.D., M.P.H. Chair
Tara P. Turner, Pharm.D., Executive Secretary

MEMBERS

Victor G. DeGruttola, Sc.D.
Janet A. Englund, M.D.
Courtney V. Fletcher, Pharm.D.
Princy N. Kumar, M.D.
Wm. Christopher Mathews, M.D.
Jonathan M. Schapiro, M.D.
Sharilyn K. Stanley, M.D.
Brian Wong, M.D.
Lauren V. Wood, M.D.

CONSULTANT (VOTING), PENDING NEW AVAC MEMBER
Kenneth E. Sherman, M.D., Ph.D.

CONSULTANT (VOTING)
Maria H. Sjogren, M.D.

INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVE (NON-VOTING)
Eugene Sun, M.D.

PATIENT REPRESENTATIVE (NON-VOTING)
Timothy Block, Ph.D.

GUESTS (NON-VOTING)
Anna S. F. Lok, M.D.
Jay H. Hoofnagle, M.D.
Zachary D. Goodman, M.D., Ph.D.

GUEST SPEAKER (NON-VOTING)
Nathaniel A. Brown, M.D.

FDA
Mark Goldberger, M.D., M.P.H.
Debra Birnkrant, M.D.
Katherine A. Laessig, M.D.
Jeffrey Murray, M.D., M.P.H.
Greg Soon, Ph.D.

C O N T E N T S

Call to Order:	
Roy M. Gulick, M.D., M.P.H.	4
Conflict of Interest Statement:	
Tara P. Turner, Pharm. D.	5
Opening Remarks:	
Jeffrey Murray, M.D., M.P.H.	8
Natural History and Clinical Virology of Hepatitis B:	
Jay H. Hoofnagle, M.D.	12
Treatment of Chronic Hepatitis B:	
Anna S.F. Lok, M.D.	63
Pharmaceutic Development Issues for Hepatitis B:	
Nathaniel A. Brown, M.D.	121
Surrogate Endpoints for Hepatitis B Trials:	
Greg Soon, Ph.D.	170
Open Public Hearing	
Mr. Lee Crooks	219
Dr. Michael Wulfsohn	225
Charge to the Committee	231
Committee Discussion	237

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 Call to Order

3 DR. GULICK: Good morning. I am Trip
4 Gulick from Cornell. I would like to call to order
5 this meeting of the Antiviral Advisory Committee.

6 We will start with the introduction of the
7 committee members. Dr. Sun, can you lead us off?
8 Please state your name and your affiliation.

9 DR. SUN: Eugene Sun, Abbott Laboratories.

10 DR. LOK: Anna Lok, University of
11 Michigan.

12 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Jay Hoofnagle, NIDDK, NIH.

13 DR. GOODMAN: Zachary Goodman, Armed
14 Forces Institute of Pathology.

15 DR. BLOCK: Tim Block, Jefferson Medical
16 College and the Hepatitis B Foundation of America.

17 DR. KUMAR: Princy Kumar, Georgetown
18 University.

19 DR. SCHAPIRO: Jonathan Schapiro,
20 Stanford.

21 DR. WOOD: Lauren Wood, NCI, NIH.

22 DR. ENGLUND: Janet Englund, University of
23 Washington, Seattle.

24 DR. STANLEY: Sharilyn Stanley, Texas
25 Department of Health.

1 DR. TURNER: Tara Turner, Executive
2 Secretary for the committee.

3 DR. FLETCHER: Courtney Fletcher,
4 University of Colorado Health Sciences Center.

5 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: Victor DeGruttola,
6 Harvard School of Public Health.

7 DR. SHERMAN: Ken Sherman, University of
8 Cincinnati.

9 DR. MATHEWS: Chris Mathews, U.C., San
10 Diego.

11 DR. WONG: Brian Wong, V.A. Hospital in
12 Westhaven, Connecticut and Yale University.

13 DR. SOON: Greg Soon, FDA.

14 DR. LAESSIG: Katie Laessig, FDA.

15 DR. MURRAY: Jeff Murray, FDA.

16 DR. BIRNKRANT: Debra Birnkrant, FDA.

17 DR. GOLDBERGER: Mark Goldberger, FDA.

18 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

19 Tara Turner will now read the conflict of
20 interest statement.

21 Conflict of Interest Statement

22 DR. TURNER: The following announcement
23 addresses the issue of conflict of interest with
24 respect to this meeting and is made a part of the
25 record to preclude even the appearance of such at

1 this meeting.

2 The Food and Drug Administration has
3 approved general-matters waivers for the following
4 special government employees which permits them to
5 participate in today's discussions; Drs. Victor
6 DeGruttola, Janet Englund, Courtney Fletcher, Roy
7 Gulick, Princy Kumar, Wm. Christopher Mathews,
8 Jonathan Schapiro, Kenneth Sherman, Maria Sjogren,
9 Brian Wong, Lauren Wood.

10 A copy of the waiver statements may be
11 obtained by submitting a written request to the
12 agency's Freedom of Information Office, Room 12A30
13 of the Parklawn Building. In addition, Sharilyn
14 Stanley, M.D., does not have any current financial
15 interests in pharmaceutical companies. Therefore,
16 she does not require a waiver to participate in
17 today's discussions.

18 The topics of today's meeting are issues
19 of broad applicability. Unlike issues before a
20 committee in which a particular product is
21 discussed, issues of broader applicability involve
22 many industrial sponsors and academic institutions.
23 The committee members and invited guests have been
24 screened for their financial interests as they may
25 apply to the general topics at hand.

1 Because general topics impact so many
2 institutions, it is not prudent to recite all
3 potential conflicts of interest as they apply to
4 each participant. FDA acknowledges that there may
5 be potential conflicts of interest but, because of
6 the general nature of the discussion before the
7 committee, these potential conflicts are mitigated.

8 We would also like to note that Dr. Eugene
9 Sun is participating in today's meeting as a
10 non-voting industry representative. In addition,
11 Dr. Nathaniel Brown is participating in today's
12 meeting on behalf of an informal industry
13 collaborative group. As such, they have not been
14 screened for conflicts of interest.

15 In the event that the discussions involve
16 any other products or firms not already on the
17 agenda for which FDA participants have a financial
18 interest, the participants' involvement and their
19 exclusion will be noted for the record.

20 With respect to all other participants, we
21 ask, in the interest of fairness, that they address
22 any current or previous financial involvement with
23 any firm whose product they may wish to comment
24 upon.

25 Thank you.

1 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

2 We will turn now to Dr. Jeff Murray from
3 the division for opening remarks.

4 Opening Remarks

5 DR. MURRAY: Good morning.

6 [Slide.]

7 I would like to welcome everybody, the
8 committee, guests and everyone to this very
9 important meeting on clinical-trial-design issues
10 for drugs to treat chronic hepatitis B.

11 [Slide.]

12 So why are we having this meeting now? As
13 Dr. Birnkrant mentioned yesterday, the number of
14 drug products undergoing development for chronic
15 hepatitis B has really increased. It has become a
16 large proportion of our work now in the division.

17 Additional drug availability such as now
18 adefovir and lamivudine may change the types of
19 clinical trials that are now feasible. I think we
20 are entering into a new period maybe of active
21 controls, combination therapies and, perhaps, new
22 trial designs.

23 It is always good to have a discussion
24 like this after consideration of a new drug
25 product. It is a good exercise for the committee

1 and guests to go through to see the positive
2 aspects and pitfalls of a drug-development program.
3 I think it is really time that we reflect on the
4 lessons learned from the first two drug-development
5 programs in moving ahead. I think that we will
6 have better drug development in the future for
7 having some reflection now.

8 [Slide.]

9 So the meeting focus is primarily on
10 antiviral drugs. We will mention interferon and,
11 perhaps, other immunomodulators but, basically, we
12 are focusing trial-design issues for drugs.

13 The focus is also primarily on phase III
14 studies and, perhaps, postmarketing studies.
15 Although some phase II drug development, phase I
16 drug development, can be addressed, I think the
17 primary focus is phase III.

18 We want to address both compensated and
19 decompensated liver disease and we hope that all
20 this will aid in the planning of future clinical
21 trials. We have to realize that there are ongoing
22 clinical trials now and so any recommendations made
23 today, however strong, we have to realize that
24 these may not be able to be incorporated into
25 ongoing trials.

1 [Slide.]

2 So the key issues, and these are how the
3 questions will be divided in groups for the
4 committee to address, are what are the essential
5 patient populations for a marketing application,
6 selection of control arms, choice of primary
7 endpoint, also secondary endpoints and, really, a
8 very crucial topic is long-term follow-up data, the
9 type of data that might allow us better prescribing
10 information, when to stop and start treatment.

11 [Slide.]

12 Moving on to the next slide is the agenda
13 for today. Before the break, we will have two
14 talks that will provide background that will help
15 the committee focus on the questions at hand. Dr.
16 Jay Hoofnagle from NIH will start at 8:30 with
17 Natural History and Clinical Virology of Hepatitis
18 B followed by an Overview of the Treatment Outcomes
19 in Trials for Chronic Hepatitis B by Dr. Anna Lok
20 from the University of Michigan.

21 We will have a short break. Following the
22 break, a couple more presentations. An industry
23 perspective by Dr. Brown from Idenix
24 Pharmaceuticals. I might say that it is impossible
25 for one industry to represent or speak for all, but

1 portion of his talk does involve a collaboration
2 where several pharmaceutical sponsors had filled
3 out a survey indicating what were important issues
4 that the committee should address today and what
5 are the important issues facing current drug
6 development.

7 Then two talks following that. I have a
8 couple of brief comments and then Dr. Soon, a
9 statistician from our division, has done quite a
10 few analyses correlating measurements such as ALT
11 and HBV DNA and histologic outcome. Following
12 lunch, there will be an open public hearing. Then
13 we will address the questions. This will be done
14 in a slightly different format. We wanted to have
15 more widespread participation so, after each block
16 of questions, and those are dealing with the key
17 issues, I think we are going to allow five to ten
18 minutes of open-mike time at Dr. Gulick, our
19 chair's, discretion.

20 During that time, anybody can pose a
21 comment, a question or a clarification to the
22 committee if they felt that an issue has not been
23 addressed that they were interested in.

24 So, with that, I will turn it over,
25 actually, to Dr. Hoofnagle for our first

1 presentation.

2 Natural History and Clinical Virology of
3 Hepatitis B

4 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Thank you, Dr. Murray and
5 all, for inviting me to come to talk.

6 [Slide.]

7 When I first entered the field of
8 treatment of hepatitis B it was very much
9 different. I had to go around the country to drug
10 companies to convince them to try to let us use
11 drugs to treat hepatitis B. I am glad now they are
12 coming to the NIH in Bethesda with interest.

13 I was asked to give an overview of the
14 virology and natural history of the disease.

15 [Slide.]

16 So, for many of you, this is very simple
17 but, to begin with the hepatitis-B virus, which is
18 a quite unique virus; it is small double-stranded
19 DNA virus that belongs to the family called
20 Hepadenoviridae. It is the only human form of this
21 in this family. There are some rodent and bird
22 viruses that are very similar.

23 Infection with hepatitis B is restricted
24 to humans and higher apes, a very endangered
25 species, so we don't have nice, easy animal models

1 of the disease. But, the human provides a lot of
2 source for study.

3 The virus is found in the blood in very
4 high levels, extremely high levels, and quite
5 variable from as low as barely detectable to as
6 high as 10 10 to 1011
virions per ml. Now, to compare

7 this to, like, hepatitis C, there, most people
8 circulate viruses in a very tight, narrow area
9 between 10 5 and 107.
Here, there is a broad range

10 and the different ranges of the viral levels are
11 important clinically.

12 The virus can cause both an acute and a
13 chronic hepatitis but, unlike in hepatitis C,
14 chronic hepatitis is somewhat the uncommon outcome
15 of this disease, at least in adulthood. Probably
16 only 5 to 10 percent of patients with acute
17 hepatitis B virus infection after the age of 20
18 will develop chronic infection.

19 It is spread by parenteral, sexual and
20 maternal-infant routes. In this country, the major
21 route of spread is sexual spread. We do see a lot
22 of imported hepatitis B, immigrants from areas of
23 the world where this disease is common.

24 It has a marked geographical variation and
25 incidence. This disease, for instance, was almost

1 a university disease in China and Southeast Asia so
2 that, by the age of 20, 80 percent of people had
3 been infected with hepatitis-B virus unlike in the
4 United States where this is really an uncommon
5 disease.

6 Population-based surveys suggested about 5
7 to 10 percent of Americans, at most, will get
8 infected sometime during their life.

9 [Slide.]

10 Here is a cartoon of the virus-like
11 particles that you see in serum. The virus,
12 itself, is this particle called the Dane particle,
13 named for Dr. Dane. It is a double-shelled
14 particle with a surface-antigen environment and a
15 core-antigen nucleocapsid core.

16 Inside of the core is a double-stranded
17 circular molecule of DNA. Interestingly, the
18 virus in the liver produces a lot of other
19 particles. Spherical particles and tubular
20 particles actually outnumber the Dane particle by
21 10 to 10,000 to 1. These are incomplete virus
22 particles made up only of surface antigen and, of
23 course, this is the basis for the hepatitis-B
24 vaccine to immunize with incomplete noninfectious
25 particles.

1 Also in serum is another antigen, the
2 hepatitis-B e-antigen. It is a soluble antigen.
3 It doesn't have structure. You can't see it on the
4 electron microscope. It is about 19 kilodaltons in
5 size. Interestingly, it is a byproduct of the
6 production of core antigen.

7 [Slide.]

8 This is the typical type of display of the
9 hepatitis-B virus DNA. These here show you the
10 double-stranded circular molecule of DNA.
11 Actually, it is neither circular nor
12 double-stranded.

13 One of the strands is incomplete here, so
14 it is partially double-stranded. Furthermore, both
15 strands are actually linear molecules held together
16 by overlapping bases. This slide is incorrect.
17 There is actually a nick right here, a nick right
18 there, so that the ends of the DNA are not
19 covalently closed as it circulates in serum.

20 Once it gets in the liver, this is
21 repaired and it becomes a double-stranded molecule
22 that sits in the nucleus, the so-called circular
23 DNA, and that makes RNA of the hepatitis-B virus
24 which is reverse-transcribed in the replication of
25 the virus back into DNA. So it has a very peculiar

1 replicative cycle.

2 It is very important for the natural
3 history and the treatment of this disease that the
4 molecule that we are trying to get rid of is the
5 most difficult to get rid of and that is this
6 double-stranded circular DNA that sits in the
7 nucleus of hepatocytes and spits out RNA.

8 So, inhibiting the replication of virus,
9 it is very hard to get to that stable molecule of
10 DNA.

11 The DNA has four open reading frames as
12 shown in these color arrows. First of all, the
13 surface antigen, the enveloped gene. It is a
14 complex antigen and it has three start sites so it
15 has three different sizes, large, middle and small
16 hepatitis-B surface antigen.

17 Here is the core-antigen gene. It also
18 has a strange structure. It has a precore region
19 and two start sites. You can synthesize--if you
20 start from here, you synthesize core antigen that
21 is incorporated and is the nucleocapsid of the
22 virus. If you begin at the precore region, you
23 synthesize a protein that is post-translationally
24 cleaved into a soluble molecule, e-antigen.

25 So there is no separate open-reading frame

1 for e-antigen. It is synthesized off the core gene
2 and it shares sequence with the core gene. It is
3 probably one of the secrets to the immunology of
4 this virus but I haven't figured out what that
5 secret is.

6 Then the large brown arrow is the
7 polymerase gene. It is a multifaceted polymerase
8 that can synthesize both the negative and positive
9 strands off of its own DNA or off of its own RNA.
10 You see how it overlaps. These genes are
11 overlapping. It is amazing that there is no
12 nucleotide base in the hepatitis-B virus that isn't
13 used, so it is not based like the human genome on
14 introns and exons.

15 Furthermore, most bases are used twice in
16 that they are used either to produce surface or
17 polymerase, or polymerase and core and so forth.
18 There are also a lot of enhancing and promoter
19 regions so that this is one of the most compact
20 DNAs of any virus.

21 This is meaningful in several ways. For
22 one thing, the virus can't mutate very much
23 because, if it mutates, it has got a lot of
24 compensation to do. For instance, if you mutate a
25 base here, you can affect both the surface and the

1 polymerase gene. This is important also in talking
2 about mutants and antiviral resistance.

3 This region here is called Region X. Its
4 function is somewhat unknown. It is a
5 transactivating factor that is somehow important in
6 the replication of the virus.

7 [Slide.]

8 Here are the RNAs of the virus. There are
9 multiple RNAs that are of different sizes, some
10 that just synthesize surface antigen and the
11 pregenome from which DNA is made by reverse
12 transcriptase. This is so-called pregenome, the
13 purple one. This shows you the nick here on the
14 incomplete strand.

15 [Slide.]

16 Circular, partially double-stranded, poor
17 open-reading frames. Replicates largely in the
18 liver. It may replicate in stem cells in the
19 pancreas and in the spleen and bone marrow, but not
20 in very high levels. Furthermore, I don't think it
21 is a privileged site. If you inhibit hepatitis-B
22 virus one place, you are probably inhibiting it
23 elsewhere. It replicates through an RNA
24 intermediate and reverse transcription.

25 [Slide.]

1 So the infectious cycle of hepatitis-B
2 infecting the liver with a very rapid production of
3 virus, 10
per day in someone with a 11 to 10¹³ virions

4 very productive infection, virus half-life of one
5 to two days.

6 [Slide.]

7 So let's talk about mutants of the
8 hepatitis-B virus. Variations in nucleotide
9 sequence in one of the hepatitis-B virus genes can
10 result in a change, either in the virological
11 nature or, in some cases, the clinical features of
12 the disease. Various genes that have been found
13 mutations in each. The famous mutations of the
14 surface-antigen gene are vaccine-escaped variants
15 where the virus is not neutralized by antibody
16 to--the typical antibody to hepatitis-B surface
17 antigen.

18 The core gene has important mutations
19 which can affect disease severity or the
20 serological and clinical manifestations. An
21 important mutation in the precore region makes a
22 virus that cannot produce e-antigen, for instance.
23 Finally, the polymerase gene which is important to
24 this audience because it can affect replicative
25 efficiency of the virus and resistance to antiviral

1 agents.

2 [Slide.]

3 So the core region mutants. An important
4 one is in the precore region. A mutation can occur
5 that results in the inability to produce e-antigen.
6 What happens is there is a G to A change at
7 nucleotide 1896.

8 [Slide.]

9 Which creates a stop codon in the precore
10 region. So it blocks the synthesis of e-antigen.
11 This nucleotide, again because of the compact
12 nature of the hepatitis-B virus, doesn't affect
13 just e-antigen. It also affects replication of the
14 virus because this is in the highly structured stem
15 loop called epsilon encapsidation signal region of
16 the RNA. So it is a part of the RNA structure that
17 is responsible for replication.

18 If this mutation disrupts the stem loop,
19 the virus won't replicate. For this reason, this
20 nucleotide which is opposite this one in the stem
21 loop, you have to have a T for the stem loop to be
22 stable. The importance of that is that this
23 mutation, this e-negative mutation of hepatitis-B
24 virus occurs largely in three of the four major
25 genotypes of hepatitis B.

1 Genotypes B, C and D have a T at this
2 region whereas genotype A does not. Therefore,
3 patients with genotype A rarely develop
4 e-negative-variant disease.

5 [Slide.]

6 Enough of the molecular biology. We will
7 come back to that a little bit in talking about the
8 natural history of hepatitis B. This virus
9 infection has multiple outcomes and these
10 percentages are based on studies long in the past
11 of acute hepatitis B which showed that the majority
12 of people infected with the virus--this is
13 adults--do not have clinical disease. They have an
14 asymptomatic subclinical infection, clear virus and
15 make antibody, and they are protected for life.

16 This is 65 percent of people infected with
17 the virus, so that when you test people for
18 antibody, you find people in the population that
19 have antibody to hepatitis B but they deny a
20 previous history of hepatitis B.

21 They have been infected. They have been
22 lucky and have had an asymptomatic subclinical
23 infection. About a third of patients develop
24 clinically apparent disease with jaundice and
25 symptoms. They may not be diagnosed correctly but

1 they had a period of disease. This can be severe
2 and lead to fulminant hepatitis, somewhat rarely,
3 and it usually resolves.

4 But, in a proportion of cases, and, as I
5 said, in adults it is about 5 percent chronic
6 infection ensues. This 5 percent applies to
7 adults. It doesn't apply for children. Children
8 are more likely to develop chronic hepatitis B. In
9 fact, infection during the newborn period results
10 in chronic hepatitis B in 80 to 90 percent of
11 infected children.

12 So part of the natural history is that if
13 it is spread by maternal-infant spread, if it is
14 spread in childhood, it is more likely to become
15 chronic and the disease perpetuates in it
16 population.

17 So what happens with chronic hepatitis B?
18 Does it invariably lead to cirrhosis? The answer
19 is no. Like most chronic liver diseases, only a
20 proportion of patients with these diseases develop
21 cirrhosis. This is a guesstimate, that about 30
22 percent of people with chronic hepatitis B virus
23 infection develop cirrhosis.

24 Of course, if you take a population of
25 patients that come to see me in the liver clinic,

1 it will be higher than 60 percent because these
2 people are self-referred, or they are selected.
3 There is this selection bias. But if you take the
4 whole population of people with hepatitis-B
5 infection, if you went around and screened
6 everybody, there are a lot of people who have a
7 somewhat benign outcome that develop what is called
8 the inactive carrier state and are left with
9 hepatitis-B surface antigen but very low levels of
10 viral replication and no accompanying liver
11 disease.

12 Liver cancer can result from chronic
13 hepatitis B. It occurs largely in people with
14 cirrhosis but sometimes not. Sometimes, it appears
15 to occur in people who are so-called healthy
16 carriers, inactive carriers.

17 [Slide.]

18 Let me go through some of the serology of
19 what I have just shown you. This is typical
20 resolving acute hepatitis B if you happen to have
21 blood samples and everything from the very point of
22 exposure on. Within a few weeks of exposure, HBV
23 DNA is detectable in the serum and it rises to
24 fairly high levels. These are in millions of
25 copies per ml, high-level virus infection.

1 Once it reaches about that level, you have
2 onset of symptoms and ALT elevation. During this
3 period, also the patient is positive for surface
4 antigen and the e-antigen, the e-antigen reflecting
5 high levels of viral replication.

6 With the clinical disease, the virus is
7 cleared and e-antigen goes away. It is one of the
8 first things to go away, then HBV DNA, then surface
9 antigen. The symptoms resolve and the ALT falls to
10 normal and patients with acute resolving hepatitis
11 B appear to have recovered from this disease.

12 That is not entirely true. This is a DNA
13 virus and, as a virologist will tell you, DNA
14 viruses often stay forever in the body and it is
15 probably true of hepatitis B. A person with
16 resolved hepatitis B is likely to harbor small
17 levels of the hepatitis-B virus in the liver. It
18 is not harmful to them at all.

19 How do we know that? We know that because
20 if you take a liver from a person who has recovered
21 from hepatitis B who has the markers of recovery,
22 antibody to surface antigen and antibody to core,
23 and you transplant that liver into a naive person
24 at the time of liver transplantation, that person
25 will develop hepatitis B.

1 It is kind of the experiment in nature
2 that shows you that the hepatitis-B virus is
3 harbored in the liver and people who recover,
4 recover probably for life; maybe not 100 percent
5 but for many.

6 If you do a liver biopsy in these
7 patients, you can often find small levels of HBV
8 DNA in the liver. But you don't find it in the
9 blood, usually.

10 [Slide.]

11 Here is what happens to a person who
12 doesn't resolve the disease but develops chronic
13 hepatitis B. Again, HBV DNA appears in the serum
14 and goes up. The patient develops e- and surface
15 antigen and, usually, if you are testing, at the
16 time, will have ALT elevations but rarely jaundice
17 or symptoms so they have a somewhat mild
18 subclinical hepatitis B.

19 The problem is they don't clear virus.
20 They remain surface-positive, e-positive and
21 DNA-positive. Why do people develop chronic
22 hepatitis B and not recover? The answer to that is
23 we don't know for sure. It is probably
24 immunological, usually a poor T-cell response to
25 core antigen and surface antigen in people who

1 develop chronic infection.

2 So high levels of HBV DNA and usually ALT
3 elevations persist in these people. They may be
4 very low. In fact, in children who develop this,
5 the ALT usually is normal or near normal when they
6 develop chronic hepatitis B despite high levels of
7 virus and e-antigen. This has been called the
8 immune-tolerance state. I don't like that term but
9 that is what it has been called. So children with
10 chronic hepatitis B usually have minimal ALT
11 elevations but high levels of virus.

12 What happens to them in the end is the
13 question. What you generally see is that once they
14 reach adulthood, the disease starts to turn on.
15 Their enzymes go up and they start developing the
16 complications of hepatitis B.

17 [Slide.]

18 Here is what we call the transition to the
19 inactive-carrier state. A patient with chronic
20 hepatitis B, high levels of DNA, ALT elevations,
21 here out, let's say, three or four years after
22 onset of infection, has a flare of disease
23 spontaneously and clears DNA, clears e-antigen but
24 doesn't clear surface antigen.

25 That remains. Develops anti-e. Generally

1 the enzymes return to normal. This is the
2 generation of the so-called inactive-carrier
3 states. It can occur spontaneously. In fact, in
4 following patients with chronic hepatitis B in
5 clinical studies, this occurs in about 5 to 10
6 percent of patients a year.

7 The importance of this is that this is
8 what we accomplish with antiviral therapy. We get
9 chronic hepatitis B to resolve but it doesn't go
10 away completely. You usually don't clear surface
11 antigen. You are usually left with surface antigen
12 and you are left with what, for lack of a better
13 term, we call the inactive-carrier state. In this
14 state, the liver disease is generally not
15 progressive--generally.

16 So that is what we accomplish sometimes
17 with antiviral therapy but it is important to
18 remember this occurs spontaneously. As I said, in
19 5 to 10 percent of patients that we follow each
20 year, they do it on their own. This is what
21 plagues studies of hepatitis B, spontaneous
22 improvement. Hepatitis C, we never see spontaneous
23 improvements. It is an easier disease to study
24 and, as you know, the FDA doesn't require placebo
25 controls for hepatitis C. But, for hepatitis B,

1 with this type of thing, maybe it is still needed.

2 I don't know.

3 The other problem is you can't predict it,
4 I don't think. You can predict it once this type
5 of thing occurs, once a flare occurs and the level
6 of virus drops. You can predict it a little bit,
7 not completely.

8 This is the slide I would have ended with
9 about ten years ago but the disease is not that
10 simple.

11 [Slide.]

12 That is what I refer to as the e-mutant
13 disease, patients who develop a mutation in the
14 hepatitis-B virus DNA that prevents the virus from
15 making e-antigen. So what happens there?

16 Here is what happens. This is a patient,
17 basically, that we were following, Asian-born
18 patient, who had e-antigen and active disease. We
19 are getting ready to treat the patient and he
20 cleared DNA, or went down fairly low, and he lost
21 e-antigen. We thought he was going into the
22 inactive-carrier state.

23 But, no. His enzymes went up again. His
24 HBV DNA has been low-level positive, intermittently
25 positive. Now, again, I ought to stress here that

1 what we are measuring in DNA here is fairly high
2 levels. This is using hybridization-based assays
3 so that this goes down to negative for DNA, but
4 that level is about 100,000 copies per ml. That is
5 about as low as you can go using typical
6 hybridization assays.

7 So, when it is negative by that assay, it
8 may still be positive if you test it by polymerase
9 chain reaction, and, indeed it is. So this is
10 evolution to the e-negative mutant disease and this
11 is no better than the e-positive disease. In fact,
12 it may be worse.

13 These people tend to have flares of
14 disease, intermittent worsenings and exacerbations.
15 It makes it very difficult to treat because, just
16 about the time you decide, well, this patient
17 really needs to be treated, they start to get
18 better on their own. So, an up-and-down course.
19 It makes it difficult to study particularly if you
20 want a stable level before you enroll the patient,
21 like most of these trials try to do.

22 These patients will be knocked out if you
23 use stringent enrollment criteria of a stable level
24 of HBV DNA.

25 [Slide.]

1 subtype virus. Now the virus can be genotyped.
2 These are seven genotypes that have been described.
3 The first four are the most common in this country.
4 In fact, in the United States and Northern Europe,
5 the major genotype is Genotype A.

6 This is the genotype that has difficulty
7 evolving into the precore mutant. The important
8 thing here is that, in the studies in the 1980s in
9 the United States, when we were dealing with
10 largely Western patients, non-Asian patients, in
11 this country who were being treated for hepatitis B
12 or being studied, most of them, 90 percent of them,
13 had Genotype A. That is what we found.

14 In our studies of interferon from the
15 1980s, 90 percent of our patients had Genotype A
16 and the rest had Genotype D which is seen in
17 Southern Europe. It is also seen in drug abusers
18 in the country, Genotype D-ay.

19 Genotypes B and C are the genotypes of
20 Asia, China and Southeast Asia and Viet Nam. One
21 is an adw so it wasn't separable from Genotype A by
22 serotyping. The other is adr which was.

23 So, now, when we see patients, I would say
24 50 percent of the new patients I see are Asian in
25 background, Asian or African in background. We are

1 seeing a lot more genotypes B and C.

2 [Slide.]

3 Changing to what we think about the
4 disease. I was going to mention something about
5 the epidemiology of the disease to show you that
6 acute hepatitis B, unfortunately, is still with us
7 despite the fact that we have a vaccine. It
8 accounts for about 34 percent of acute hepatitis B
9 that is seen. It has declined in incidence but it
10 is still here with us, seen in injection-drug
11 users, men who have sex with men. The major source
12 is heterosexual activity.

13 So the United States has a way to go
14 before we control acute hepatitis B.

15 [Slide.]

16 Next slide after that.

17 [Slide.]

18 Here is chronic liver disease in the
19 United States. What proportion is due to hepatitis
20 B? Hepatitis B is not a very big piece of the pie.
21 It represents about 4 to 5 percent of the chronic
22 liver disease that is newly diagnosed in the United
23 States. This is a multicenter study conducted by
24 the CDC. Hepatitis C is the big one here.

25 [Slide.]

1 What are the complications of hepatitis B?

2 The main ones are cirrhosis and end-stage liver
3 disease and, in that context, hepatocellular
4 carcinoma. There are a few extrahepatic
5 manifestations, glomerular nephritis and
6 polyarteritis nodosa which are somewhat uncommon.

7 [Slide.]

8 So how do we look at hepatitis B? What
9 are the features that are looked at in grading this
10 disease and staging it, assessing it? The major
11 one is liver histology. I think that, in hepatitis
12 B, we are still very dependent upon liver biopsy to
13 assess the need for therapy and prognosis of the
14 disease.

15 When looking at the liver biopsy, we look
16 at two things. We look at the activity, the
17 necroinflammatory changes, necrosis and
18 inflammation. Second, we look at fibrosis. Now,
19 necroinflammation can come and go. The enzymes go
20 up, it's higher. The enzymes go down, it's lower.
21 The liver biopsy changes lag behind the enzymes and
22 they integrate the enzymes over the previous year
23 or so.

24 So it is a more integrated look at the
25 activity of the liver disease over time. I know

1 the ALT may not correlate very well with these, but
2 if you have a large enough series, it does.

3 You usually look at the inflammation and
4 necrosis in three different things and you come up
5 with a score. The fibrosis goes from none to
6 portal fibrosis to septal formation to bridging
7 between portal and central veins, and then
8 cirrhosis.

9 The bottom line in chronic liver disease
10 in general is fibrosis, progression to cirrhosis.
11 Why do we even look at this? We look at this
12 because we think that the degree of
13 necroinflammatory change is prognostic for the
14 progression of fibrosis. That is what we believe.
15 I think most pathologists will agree with that,
16 that if you have a high level of disease activity,
17 fibrosis development will be more rapid.

18 [Slide.]

19 So here are the scoring systems for
20 hepatitis. These are the U.S. systems. They are
21 basically based on systems developed at the AFIP by
22 Dr. Ishak and Dr. Knodell who developed the first
23 system here, Histology Activity Index. You will
24 hear about HAI. It includes the three elements of
25 inflammation and necrosis as well as fibrosis, goes

1 from 0, 1, 3 and 4.

2 This is the original system. We don't
3 like it because it doesn't use enough numbers and,
4 also, it jumps from 1 to 3. 1 is mild, and 3 you
5 are already in trouble a little bit. You have got
6 bridging.

7 [Slide.]

8 So we moved away from this system to the
9 next slide which is the system devised by Dr. Ishak
10 again. Actually, the first one is his system as
11 well where fibrosis is categorized from 0 to 6 so
12 we have more numbers to deal with and a better
13 gradation, where portal fibrosis is 1 or 2,
14 bridging 3 or 4 and cirrhosis early are incomplete
15 cirrhosis and complete cirrhosis. So this is a
16 better scoring system and I think we are all more
17 pleased with this.

18 The estimation of inflammation in necrosis
19 is about the same. It goes from 0 to 18.

20 [Slide.]

21 Let me go a little bit into therapy as it
22 relates to the natural history

23 [Slide.]

24 And the issue of why do we treat patients,
25 what are the goals of therapy, which we will be

1 dealing with today. Well, three major things; to
2 improve systems and quality of life. The trouble
3 is that the majority of patients with chronic
4 hepatitis C have minimal or no symptoms. Many of
5 the drugs we treat them with make them more
6 symptomatic. So this is a pretty hard thing to
7 measure and we have been remiss in our measurements
8 of symptoms and quality of life in studies of
9 hepatitis B.

10 To decrease infectivity; this is important
11 for some patients, particularly if you are a
12 surgeon and you want to operate and you have
13 hepatitis B. But, for many patients, it is not an
14 enormous problem. It can be a problem for the
15 heterosexual single person who wants to have more
16 sexual partners but for a person in a family, you
17 can vaccinate family members. So this is a less
18 important goal.

19 The most important goal, the one that we
20 usually use, is to prevent progression of disease
21 to cirrhosis, to hepatic compensation and death.
22 This is a slow thing to occur, though. If you did
23 a trial that showed prevention of end-stage liver
24 disease, you would have to do a study for ten or
25 fifteen years.

1 Furthermore, you would like to treat
2 patients earlier before they even come close to
3 decompensation. So we are not going to see trials
4 that prevent progression to end-stage liver disease
5 unless they are trials in patients with preexisting
6 cirrhosis.

7 [Slide.]

8 So what surrogate endpoints can we use to
9 correlate with these outcomes and what are the
10 appropriate endpoints; loss of e, loss of surface.
11 That would be a good endpoint, wouldn't it? I
12 think we would all agree with that. We wouldn't
13 need much data to support that as an endpoint. I
14 think we would all agree with that. We wouldn't
15 need much data to support that as an endpoint.

16 Loss of HBV DNA or its fall below a
17 certain level. Normalization of ALT or improvement
18 in histology. The answer to that is you need all
19 of these put together.

20 [Slide.]

21 In hepatitis C, the endpoints of therapy
22 have been kind of carefully defined and people have
23 joined together and used them in all studies of
24 natural history and therapy. In hepatitis B, we
25 haven't gotten together as well, but let's remind

1 you about the types of responses and timings that
2 are important in hepatitis C. I think they apply
3 to hepatitis B as well.

4 There are virological responses, loss of e
5 and HBV DNA. Of course, if you don't have e, this
6 you can't use as an endpoint but you could use HBV
7 DNA as an endpoint. Biochemical, normal ALT,
8 histological, improvement in histology. Or a
9 complete response for hepatitis B would be all of
10 those and loss of surface antigen as well,
11 resolution of disease.

12 It is also important and I think this is
13 what I would like to stress to the group here is to
14 define the timing of the response. Initial we be
15 something that occurs early during treatment,
16 either at three or six months. End of therapy is
17 what is the status when therapy is stopped.

18 In trials of antiviral therapy in
19 hepatitis B, end-of-therapy response is what has
20 been used in lamivudine and, I guess, adefovir as
21 well. The problem is that, when you stop therapy,
22 patients may relapse. So a more important endpoint
23 would be a sustained response. The question is at
24 what point after stopping can you call the response
25 sustained, six months or twelve months.

1 In hepatitis C, it looks like six months
2 is quite adequate. I don't know that that is
3 adequate for hepatitis B, whether relapses that
4 occur when you stop therapy all occur within the
5 first six months. That has not been defined. So
6 this is a problem.

7 Let me add another type of response which
8 is called a maintained response. That means the
9 response is present while continuing therapy. This
10 is the important issue in hepatitis B is that we
11 are going to start talking about maintenance,
12 continuous therapy, not therapy for a defined
13 period like four months or six months or a year but
14 long-term maintained therapy. So we need to have a
15 definition of a maintained response.

16 [Slide.]

17 So here is a virological response. This
18 is the typical one that has been used in trials;
19 loss of e and fall of HBV DNA levels below 10
20 negative by hybridization assays. This occurs in
21 25 to 48 percent of patients given interferon,
22 alpha interferon, at least in the old studies, in
23 Western patients. It is my opinion that it is less
24 common in Asian patients although this is still
25 argued.

5,

1 It occurs in 20 to 32 percent of patients
2 given a twelve-month course of lamivudine. It
3 occurs, unfortunately for the clinical trialists in
4 8 to 12 percents on no therapy. So you have to
5 show a difference here. Sometimes, that is hard to
6 do.

7 The question is is this response durable
8 and does it result in long-term improvements in
9 disease.

10 [Slide.]

11 Loss of e cannot be used as an endpoint in
12 patients with e-negative disease and we generally
13 rely, in them, on a decrease in HBV DNA below 10
14 5.

15 The trouble is HBV DNA levels fluctuate widely,
16 particularly in this disease. So how do we know
17 that we really have gotten anywhere, that the
18 response is sustained? How durable is the decrease
19 without other changes in viral status?

20 I don't have an answer for that.

21 [Slide.]

22 Here is the response that we wish we could
23 achieve which is loss of surface antigen and
24 development of antibody to surface antigen. It
25 occurs in about 8 percent of patients given a
four-to-five-month course of alpha interferon, at

1 least in the studies from the 1980s. It occurs in
2 1 to 2 percent of patients given a 12-month course
3 of lamivudine. It is rare on patients on no
4 therapy, actually. One of the most convincing
5 pieces of evidence that these drugs work is the
6 loss of surface antigen on a portion of patients.

7 It is extremely rare in the treatment of
8 e-negative form of disease, though, unfortunately.
9 This response is durable.

10 [Slide.]

11 The second type of response is a
12 biochemical response, fall of ALT into the normal
13 range. This often accompanies loss of e-antigen
14 and a decrease in HBV DNA below 105. It is not
15 durable unless the decrease in DNA is durable, so
16 it is a surrogate indirect marker. But it is a
17 surrogate indirect marker for the necroinflammatory
18 disease.

19 [Slide.]

20 For most clinical trials, we do rely upon
21 histological improvements using virtually all
22 studies of antiviral therapy. Actually, in
23 hepatitis C, it may stop being used as the
24 virological response is so convincing that it may
25 not be as necessary anymore. But, in hepatitis B,

1 it still is necessary.

2 Typically, in clinical trials, improvement
3 is called a two-point or greater improvement in the
4 HAI score which ranges from 0 to 22 compared to
5 baseline. But we don't know whether that is really
6 a significant change, two points.

7 As I pointed out to you in HAI score
8 designed by Knodell, there is this skip between 0,
9 1 and 3. So a two-point change could be from a 1
10 to a 3 which could easily be due to sampling error
11 or to a different pathologist looking at the slide.

12 Furthermore, necroinflammatory scores can
13 change rapidly and get better and worse. If the
14 person relapses when therapy is stopped, that
15 improvement that you saw on therapy is likely to
16 disappear with time.

17 Fibrosis scores represent the best
18 evidence for progression of disease but they are
19 unlikely to improve much with treatment and they
20 improve, if they improve, very slowly.

21 [Slide.]

22 Alpha interferon is the first drug that
23 was licensed for hepatitis B. It is a cytokine,
24 acts through receptors. Repegylated forms are now
25 available and I suspect the trial of pegylated

1 interferon will be starting up in hepatitis B.

2 [Slide.]

3 This is the type of response, the
4 character of response that occurs with interferon
5 treatment--I mean, a good response in a patient who
6 is called a responder. This person had elevated
7 ALT and HBV DNA here by dot blot--this is an old
8 patient treated in the 80's with alpha interferon
9 treatment.

10 The levels go down and it becomes negative
11 by the end of treatment. He clears e-antigen. A
12 couple of things to point out. First of all, his
13 enzymes actually get worse on treatment rather than
14 better. This is typical of the response to alpha
15 interferon. There is a flare of disease that
16 usually begins at about two months.

17 It is usually asymptomatic but
18 occasionally it will be symptomatic. Occasionally,
19 a patient will develop jaundice. With this flare,
20 the DNA falls and e is clear.

21 The second point I would like to make is
22 that the loss of e didn't occur during treatment.
23 It occurred after treatment. This is typical as
24 well. So, at the end of treatment, there is no
25 improvement in this patient whatsoever. The

1 end-of-treatment response doesn't look very good,
2 does it? The enzymes are higher, still
3 DNA-positive, still e-positive.

4 What is important is that, at twelve
5 months, he has a sustained response. He is
6 e-negative. His enzymes are not normal. He has
7 anti-e. This patient was followed indefinitely at
8 the NIH and, actually, at two years, when he came
9 back, he had also cleared surface antigen. This is
10 what we had found at the NIH. Other people haven't
11 found it as commonly as we have, but in five- to
12 ten-year follow up, the patients who have lost e on
13 alpha-interferon therapy, 70 to 80 percent of them
14 will clear s, sometimes many years later. That is
15 very supportive.

16 So this is the best response with alpha
17 interferon. The trouble is not everybody has such
18 a response. Some people don't clear e. Some
19 people have a flare and don't clear e.

20 [Slide.]

21 Some people do this. This person was
22 treated. He had a nice flare. In fact, he was
23 flaring when he started therapy. He clears
24 e-antigen rapidly, develops anti-e. His enzymes
25 are normal. He does have an end-of-treatment

1 response. But, at nine months, he is e-positive
2 again and his enzymes have gone up again. He has
3 relapsed before the twelve-month period.

4 This is Patient B. I will show you
5 Patient B again. Patient B has genotype B.

6 [Slide.]

7 Here is e-negative chronic hepatitis B
8 with alpha interferon, what we used in the past.
9 We gave it up. We found that this is what happened
10 to virtually every patient we treated with
11 e-negative disease. You have a nice response
12 on-treatment. Almost before treatment, they become
13 DNA-negative by hybridization. The enzymes are
14 normal.

15 But, when you stop therapy, these patients
16 relapse. We have never had a long-term response to
17 interferon on an e-negative patient. There has
18 been reported from Italy, where this is more
19 common, that they can get a long-term response in
20 about a quarter of people with a year of interferon
21 treatment.

22 One of the difficulties is you don't know
23 when the patient really has responded. There is
24 not something nice like clearance of e-antigen.
25 You rely upon the DNA test.

1 [Slide.]

2 So interferon for hepatitis B had many
3 problems and was effective only on a third of
4 patients. It is expensive. The side effects are
5 very difficult, can be very severe. We use high
6 doses of interferon in hepatitis B. It is not
7 appropriate for many categories of patients.

8 [Slide.]

9 Lamivudine came along and was the answer
10 to many of those problems with alpha interferon.
11 You have heard about this. It is approved for use
12 in chronic hepatitis B as a one-year course of
13 therapy but continuous long-term use is common in
14 this disease because it is so easy to administer
15 and has so few side effects.

16 [Slide.]

17 This is what I call a maintained response
18 in talking about responses in a patient on
19 lamivudine long-term. This is my Patient B that I
20 showed you before who relapsed after interferon.
21 He has had disease again, responds immediately,
22 becomes DNA-negative, becomes e-negative, after a
23 year and a half of therapy.

24 Here are the histology scores. He begins
25 with very active disease, a score of 14. At one

1 year, it has decreased markedly, you see more than
2 two points, to 4. A four-year biopsy is 1. So it
3 looks like terrific response. He is still surface
4 antigen. He is still on lamivudine. It is a
5 maintained response.

6 [Slide.]

7 For e-negative chronic hepatitis B, also a
8 maintained response on lamivudine, a patient with
9 fluctuating disease develops normal enzymes that
10 stay normal. There is no loss of e but HBV DNA
11 falls here from 53 million down to 200 copies per
12 ml by PCR. We don't detect it now. It is less
13 than 100 and his histology has also has improved
14 markedly. He is still on lamivudine, a maintained
15 response.

16 [Slide.]

17 The problem with lamivudine is viral
18 resistance where HBV DNA goes down but then creeps
19 up again towards baseline. This is associated with
20 a mutation in the polymerase gene, in the so-called
21 highly conserved YMDD motif either to YVDD or YIDD.
22 These patients generally lose their biochemical
23 response and their histology may not improve.

24 This patient was improved at one year, 12
25 months. He had resistance at this point. You can

1 see his histology had improved by more than two
2 points. His ALT was improved, quite a bit,
3 actually. His DNA was little bit less, so it
4 looked like a good response.

5 The problem is, with time, this is lost
6 and this patient developed cirrhosis on lamivudine.

7 [Slide.]

8 These are the histology scores of
9 patients. This is the activity, remember, the
10 necroinflammatory activity, before treatment, at
11 one year and at four years. These are patients
12 with a maintained response, beautiful resolution of
13 disease. With resistance, there is a decrease you
14 see. On average, at four years, they are still a
15 little bit better in necroinflammation.

16 [Slide.]

17 The problem is fibrosis. I told you
18 fibrosis didn't go away, but it looks like it may
19 improve in patients who have maintained responses
20 largely resolved. Fibrosis scores go from 4 to 3
21 to 1. But in patients with resistance, there is no
22 improvement in fibrosis over time. So we are not
23 sure these patients are really better off.

24 [Slide.]

25 The other problem is this, the plague,

1 which is late relapse. This is my famous Patient B
2 who relapsed after interferon, had a nice
3 maintained response to lamivudine at one year. His
4 histology was basically resolved. At five years,
5 he has relapsed. His disease is back. HBV DNA
6 close to where it started and ALT elevated. So
7 maintained response may not be durable either in a
8 person who remains surface-antigen positive.

9 [Slide.]

10 This is the rate of resistance in our
11 studies in e-positive patients, very high.
12 E-negative, less with long-term lamivudine therapy.

13 [Slide.]

14 The major shortcoming of long-term
15 lamivudine therapy for hepatitis B is the emergence
16 of resistance. In larger studies, it occurs in
17 about 20 percent of patients per year so it can
18 approach a very high rate of five years. The loss
19 of surface antigen appears to reliably predict
20 long-term benefit and you can stop lamivudine if
21 the surface antigen is lost.

22 But loss of e does not insure that you
23 will not have relapse. Future studies should focus
24 on combinations that might prevent resistance.

25 [Slide.]

1 So what is the optimal therapy of
2 hepatitis B? The first paper on treatment of
3 hepatitis B using interferon came out twenty-five
4 years ago and we still don't have a good answer for
5 this question. Should it be monotherapy or
6 combination therapy, for a defined period or
7 continuous, for all patients or only those with
8 moderately severe disease?

9 If you use monotherapy, which agent? If
10 you use combination therapy, which combination?

11 [Slide.]

12 This was a meeting that we held about two
13 years ago on the management of hepatitis B. We had
14 to put a question mark after therapy. It is very
15 hard to make statements recommending therapy in
16 this disease, what exactly to use. Should you use
17 interferon first? If you use interferon, should
18 you use pegylated interferon? What dose should you
19 use? How long should you treat people for? I
20 don't know.

21 I find it kind of counterproductive to use
22 standard interferon today with the presence of
23 pegylated interferon on the market. Yet, we don't
24 know what dosage to use or how long to use it for
25 or whether it works very well.

1 What about lamivudine? What patients
2 should use it? It is very hard to decide. In
3 patients with decompensated liver disease, it is
4 pretty clear. But, in those with compensated liver
5 disease, the problem of resistance is one that can
6 plague one. And what will be the role, now, of
7 adefovir as it comes to market?

8 [Slide.]

9 So we have a lot of work to do in
10 hepatitis B. I think the future direction should
11 be on combination therapy with long-term outcomes
12 assessed, not just one year on-therapy outcomes
13 with histology verification of long-term benefit,
14 not just a decrease in inflammatory scores by a
15 couple of points.

16 Loss of surface antigen; it would nice to
17 have that as the gold standard if it could be
18 reached in a large proportion of patients.

19 These are some appropriate directions, I
20 think, combinations of interferon with one of the
21 nucleosides, nucleoside combinations, long-term,
22 and so forth.

23 Thank you.

24 DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Hoofnagle. We
25 probably have time for a few questions from the

1 panel, if you wouldn't mind staying.

2 Dr. Mathews?

3 DR. MATHEWS: Thank you. That was a great
4 talk. Could you clarify something about the
5 e-negative state? The example you showed was a
6 patient who apparently had wild-type virus and
7 developed a mutant and had e-antibody. But,
8 presumably, the precore mutant is transmissible.
9 Are patients who are initially infected with the
10 precore mutant different clinically from those who
11 acquire it in the course of chronic infection?

12 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I wish I knew the answer
13 to that, and we should know the answer to that, but
14 we don't. The precore mutant is not very
15 transmissible. This is the truth. If it is
16 transmitted, it usually results in acute
17 self-limited disease.

18 In fact, I don't know that it has been
19 very well shown that you can get chronic hepatitis
20 B from a precore mutant infection. Chronic
21 hepatitis B generally results from an e-positive
22 infection, de novo chronic hepatitis B. So it is
23 probable that most patients begin with a period of
24 e-positivity and then evolve into a precore mutant.
25 That is probably the natural history.

1 But we don't know for sure. The precore
2 mutant can cause hepatitis B, acute hepatitis B.
3 In fact, there is a little evidence that it is more
4 severe than exposure to e-positive disease. So
5 newborns, for instance, who are infected with the
6 precore mutant develop clinically apparent acute
7 hepatitis, which is virtually unheard of in
8 newborns infected with e-positive disease.

9 So this isn't very clear, is it? But the
10 patient I showed you evolved from a wild-type to a
11 mutant-type virus. The interesting thing is that
12 was a child and his father is being treated by us
13 for e-positive hepatitis B. So that is the source
14 of the disease, e-positive. But the child has
15 evolved to a precore mutant and he has Genotype--I
16 believe he had Genotype C. This was an Asian
17 child.

18 DR. MATHEWS: So presumably someone who
19 was infected with the precore mutant would not have
20 e-antibody so you could serologically distinguish
21 them that way?

22 DR. HOOFNAGLE: No. The precore-mutant
23 patients do have e-antibody. They are also called
24 e-antibody-positive chronic hepatitis B.

25 DR. MATHEWS: But if they were infected

1 with the precore mutant, why would they make
2 e-antibody if they never were exposed to antigen?

3 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Because, as I showed you,
4 the e-antigen has the same amino-acid sequence as
5 core antigen. In fact, the t-cell responses to e
6 are the same as to core. It is just the b-cell
7 responses are different. It is wild. It was
8 really a shock when this was first shown by the
9 cloning of the hepatitis B virus. We all kind of
10 just dropped our mouths open that there was no
11 separate gene for e-antigen, that it was part of
12 core.

13 So if you take purified core particles,
14 which is what I did, and immunize animals, you get
15 anti-core but you also get anti-e. So, just
16 because you can't synthesize it and secrete it from
17 the liver cell doesn't mean e-antigen epitopes are
18 not being made.

19 Confusing; right?

20 DR. GULICK: We have time for one or two
21 more questions. Dr. Block?

22 DR. BLOCK: Jay, thanks for a very nice
23 overview. In speaking about the e-negative
24 hepatitis-B carriers, you spoke mostly about those
25 who are e-antigen-negative because of the mis-sense

1 mutation. That was nicely covered, and you
2 discussed their eligibility for treatment.

3 I am wondering, could you talk again just
4 briefly about the population of individuals who are
5 e-antigen-negative spontaneously, not because of a
6 mis-sense mutation, not because of the precore
7 mutation. You alluded to them briefly. There was
8 a paper in Hepatology a couple of months ago that
9 talked about the risks of disease in individuals
10 who are simply low DNA, e-antigen-negative, but
11 surface-antigen-positive.

12 I am thinking about the eligibility of
13 those for treatment, that population.

14 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Do you mean patients with
15 normal liver enzymes?

16 DR. BLOCK: Well, they may or may not have
17 normal enzymes. Usually, they do, of course, but
18 they are characterized by e-antigen-negative
19 relatively low DNA. Their risk of liver disease is
20 still, of course, greater than those of the general
21 population. They also present a challenge for
22 treatment because of the markers. They are
23 surface-antigen positive.

24 What is your thinking about that group?

25 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I am not sure we are

1 talking the same language, Tim. Not everybody with
2 e-negative chronic hepatitis B has the classical
3 precore mutant. There are other mutations in the
4 so-called basic core promoter that can result--

5 DR. BLOCK: No; I'm sorry. I didn't mean
6 the molecular biology in that detail. I just mean
7 this would be people who would be--this is what you
8 would call the inactive-carrier state.

9 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Inactive carrier. Should
10 these people be treated?

11 DR. BLOCK: That's right. What is their
12 risk and are they eligible for treatment?

13 DR. HOOFNAGLE: The risk of chronic liver
14 disease and cancer is somewhat low in them if they
15 do not have cirrhosis. As I showed you, most
16 people begin with a period of chronic hepatitis and
17 then they resolve it. During that period of
18 chronic hepatitis, they can develop cirrhosis. So
19 some people that we call inactive carriers actually
20 have 3-plus fibrosis or cirrhosis as a result of
21 the disease they had in the past.

22 This is what makes these cross-sectional
23 studies very confusing. So, in those patients, in
24 a patient who has cirrhosis who then seroconverts
25 as normal enzymes, the disease burns out, that

1 patient has increased risk of cancer. There is no
2 question about it.

3 But if a person is truly an inactive
4 carrier and if you do a liver biopsy, it is usually
5 not done, and it shows minimal or no fibrosis, it
6 is the general feeling that risk of cirrhosis in
7 those patients is uncommon.

8 Now, the disease can reactivate. You can
9 reactivate hepatitis B by manipulations; for
10 instance, high-dose steroids or cancer
11 chemotherapy, and so forth. We see a case at the
12 NIH once a year in our cancer group who have
13 treated someone for cancer who is a carrier to
14 begin with and they reactivate the disease and they
15 get an acute flare of hepatitis after their third
16 or fourth cycle of chemotherapy.

17 So you can reactivate an inactive carrier
18 to active disease but, in general, it is fairly
19 benign. Now, can you treat them? Is it worthwhile
20 treating them? Nothing happens when you do is the
21 problem.

22 We haven't treated many inactive carriers
23 with lamivudine. I have treated a couple and it
24 doesn't--well, what can you do. There is nothing
25 to do. The enzymes are normal. The DNA is low.

1 The liver histology is mild. So there is no kind
2 of endpoint. But they don't clear surface antigen.

3 In fact, the levels of surface antigen
4 don't decrease. This comes up in delta hepatitis
5 because delta hepatitis usually is superinfection
6 of hepatitis B with a delta agent and it typically
7 occurs--when it occurs, the B is inactive. It is
8 like an inactive-carrier state of B and they have
9 delta on top of that.

10 If you treat those patients with
11 lamivudine, for instance, nothing happens to the
12 underlying B and the delta goes on. Interestingly,
13 if you treat the delta, sometimes the B will
14 reactivate. So there is this interactive--making
15 delta the most confusing disease to treat, and
16 difficult.

17 So I don't know that the therapies that
18 are currently available are of use, but I think,
19 actually, something should be tried to look at it
20 carefully, looking at surface antigen titers, maybe
21 even looking at histology in a small group of
22 patients who are so-called inactive carriers.

23 DR. BLOCK: Thank you.

24 DR. GULICK: We will take one last
25 question from Dr. Stanley.

1 DR. STANLEY: This may be a little too
2 lengthy question but, at some point, I would like
3 to have someone address for us the capability or
4 the technology available to do genotypic or
5 phenotypic resistance testing of hep B.

6 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I'm sorry; the technology
7 available to what?

8 DR. STANLEY: To do genotypic and
9 phenotypic resistance testing for hepatitis B.

10 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Well, those tests
11 are--there is a commercial company that has a test
12 for some of the classic mutations as well as--their
13 sequencing is usually done to characterize the
14 mutations. For instance, with lamivudine
15 resistance, it is almost invariably in this
16 YMDD--in fact, I think it has been invariably in
17 the YMDD motif. So you don't need to do a lot of
18 sequencing to detect that.

19 Furthermore, Glaxo and the companies that
20 make adefovir have been doing this for
21 investigators

22 DR. STANLEY: But I am more interested in
23 the phenotypic capability.

24 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Phenotypic

25 DR. STANLEY: In vitro testing of--like we

1 do with HIV where we can culture and show that it
2 is resistant or not. I know that it is not the
3 same technology for hepatitis B.

4 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Cell-culture systems have
5 been developed that used cloned hepatitis-B virus
6 and put these mutations in that show that with the
7 YMDD mutation, the virus in vitro as well is
8 resistant to lamivudine and is sensitive to other
9 agents like adefovir and entecavir. So you can
10 show the lack of cross-resistance with the various
11 agents and assess them.

12 DR. GULICK: We will take one more last
13 question from Dr. Kumar.

14 DR. KUMAR: Dr. Hoofnagle, can you comment
15 on this two-point decline in histology activity
16 index. Is that a validated point? Has that proven
17 to be, in the long term, if somebody has a
18 two-point decline, that, over the long run, that
19 they are going to do well?

20 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Zack Goodman is smiling at
21 me, the pathologist from the AFIP who can comment
22 on this. I think a two-point change in histology
23 is not very significant. Of course, when you are
24 doing a large study and you are looking at
25 statistics, yes, it means that there is

1 improvement. But, in an individual patient, a
2 two-point improvement in histology is not very
3 significant.

4 I think a new algorithm has to be
5 developed for what is a histological response, yes
6 or no. It has to be more than two points and it
7 should probably take other things in mind. For
8 instance, it should be improvement in
9 necroinflammatory and no worsening of the fibrosis,
10 for instance. That would be bad, wouldn't it, if
11 the fibrosis got worse but the inflammation was
12 down a little bit.

13 Furthermore, I think if you start with an
14 inflammatory score of 18 and you go to 16, that is
15 different than if you start with an inflammatory
16 score of 4 and you go to 2. So the pathologist at
17 the NIH has suggested it, that we use a percent
18 drop, that a greater than 50 percent drop in
19 necroinflammatory should be worthwhile.

20 But I think this is the type of thing that
21 needs to be tested on cohorts or samples to show
22 what really correlates with a long-term
23 improvement.

24 DR. GULICK: Can I suggest that we delay
25 further discussion until the questions on that

1 particular point.

2 We will move on to Dr. Anna Lok from the
3 University of Michigan who is going to discuss the
4 treatment of chronic hepatitis B.

5 Treatment of Chronic Hepatitis B

6 DR. LOK: Good morning.

7 [Slide.]

8 First of all, I would like to thank the
9 organizers for inviting me here and I would like to
10 thank Jay Hoofnagle for setting the tone. He has
11 provided a lot of the introductions which is going
12 to make my job a little easier.

13 [Slide.]

14 I was asked to review sentinel trials on
15 treatment of hepatitis B specifically focussing on
16 interferon and lamivudine and to talk a little bit
17 about what we currently do in practice and discuss
18 some of the issues for future clinical trials.

19 [Slide.]

20 Jay had touched upon the goals of
21 treatment. Actually, what we would like to do is
22 have sustained suppression of hepatitis-B virus
23 replication because we believe that, if we are able
24 to suppress hepatitis-B virus replication, that
25 this would lead to remission of liver disease and

1 ultimately to improvement in clinical outcome.

2 What the FDA is interested in knowing is
3 really whether, if we achieve No. 1 and No. 2, that
4 we would get No. 3. This, unfortunately, is going
5 to be a very difficult question to answer and prove
6 because of the very long natural history. But we
7 will try to see if there is some data out there.

8 [Slide.]

9 Some of the things that we need to
10 consider when we review a clinical trial or we plan
11 a clinical trial is to ask ourselves what are the
12 patients that we want to include in the study. I
13 think that we now understand the natural history
14 enough that we can't just lump hepatitis B as one
15 group. It is a very heterogeneous disease with
16 multiple phases and patients in different phases
17 behave differently.

18 I think we can broadly consider patients
19 with e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B. As
20 defined by Dr. Hoofnagle's talk, these are patients
21 who are e-antigen-positive with high levels of
22 virus DNA, elevated liver enzymes, evidence of
23 chronic hepatitis on liver biopsy.

24 The e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B
25 patients are the ones who are

1 surface-antigen-positive, e-antigen-negative. The
2 majority of them are e-antibody-positive. They
3 have high levels of virus DNA. They are a little
4 lower than the e-antigen-positive ones, but,
5 generally speaking, the DNA levels are in the
6 region of 10
to 107.

5 to 106

7 They should have elevated liver enzymes
8 and evidence of chronic hepatitis on biopsy. We
9 are not talking about the inactive carriers that
10 Dr. Block asked about. Those are the patients
11 that, right now, we are not sure that they should
12 be included for treatment. Certainly, patients
13 with decompensated cirrhosis, whether they are
14 waiting for transplant or not, they need to have
15 something to help stabilize them.

16 We need to think within each of these
17 groups of patients what are the specific
18 inclusion-exclusion criteria. I will come back to
19 some of these issues. Obviously, we need to think
20 about treatment regimens. Should this be
21 monotherapy? Should this be combination therapy?

22 We need to think about sample size. Is
23 this a properly done study? What are the endpoints
24 for treatment and how do we assess response.
25 Obviously, the most important question for today's

1 meeting is whether any of these things allow us to
2 predict clinical outcome.

3 [Slide.]

4 Let's do a little bit of comparison about
5 interferon and lamivudine clinical trials for
6 patients with hepatitis B e-antigen-positive
7 chronic hepatitis B.

8 Before we start comparing, it is very
9 important for us to understand that we are
10 comparing studies done about ten years apart. Our
11 understanding of the disease and our capability of
12 measuring various things differ in the era of the
13 interferon trials versus the era of the lamivudine
14 trials and, as we move forward to other new trials,
15 what applies in the past may not apply in the
16 future as we understand the disease better.

17 A lot of the interferon trials were
18 actually controlled trials but the control patients
19 did not receive treatment because it is very hard
20 to justify giving patients placebo injections.
21 Therefore, the controls usually received no
22 treatment whereas with lamivudine, adefovir and
23 many of the other orally administered
24 nucleoside-nucleotide analogues, because they are
25 orally administered with very little signature side

1 effects that the patients are aware of, placebos
2 can be administered.

3 Interferon trials tend to be a lot smaller
4 in size. In fact, there are very few
5 industry-sponsored hepatitis-B clinical trials.
6 The majority of them were investigator-driven and,
7 therefore, they were single-center, small trials.

8 Lamivudine trials tend to be a little bit
9 bigger. In the era of interferon trials, we didn't
10 think about sample size. It wasn't something that
11 we knew too much about. The lamivudine trials, and
12 subsequently in all the licensing trials, the
13 studies are powered for the primary endpoint.

14 Here we are talking about
15 e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B but the
16 primary endpoint for the interferon trials and the
17 lamivudine trials are different. For the
18 interferon trials, we used virological endpoints.
19 Most studies used e-antigen loss and hepatitis-B
20 virus DNA dropping to undetectable levels using
21 whatever assay was available at that time point as
22 the primary endpoint.

23 The assays were, in general, home-brew,
24 dot-blot hybridization assays or some of them used
25 the commercially available liquid hybridization

1 assays. The majority of these assays had a lower
2 limit of detection of 1 million or 10
3 ml. 7 copies per

4 The lamivudine trials used histology as an
5 endpoint. As you have all heard, this is done with
6 a decrease in the HAI by two points or more.
7 Whether the fibrosis changed or not was not
8 considered and the virological assays used in most
9 of the lamivudine trials was the liquid
10 hybridization assay which had a detection limit of
11 about 10 7 even though the
manufacturer claimed it
12 to be 10 6.

13 [Slide.]

14 What about e-antigen-negative chronic
15 hepatitis B patients? Again, the entry criteria
16 for both interferon and lamivudine trials was
17 whether the patients had detectable hepatitis-B
18 virus DNA, but, again, detectable using whatever
19 assays are available. Most of the patients had
20 detectable DNA based on dot-blot or liquid
21 hybridization assays for the interferon trials
22 meaning that they had viral levels that were at
23 least above a million copies per ml.

24 The majority of the lamivudine trials also
25 used a liquid hybridization assay although some of

1 the studies used the branch-DNA assay or the
2 hybrid-capture assays and many of the recent
3 studies also report PCR data. Nonetheless, almost
4 every study would only include patients with high
5 viral load, probably 10
6 5, 10⁶ or even higher. All
7 these patients had elevated liver enzymes.

8 Some of the interferon trials include
9 controls. There is only one trial of lamivudine
10 that included controls, placebo controls, and, even
11 then, the placebo controls ran through only half of
12 the duration of the study. Unfortunately, with
13 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B, the studies
14 tend to be smaller. Until very recently most
15 people were saying that this is a rare disease,
16 let's not put too much attention to it. So many of
17 these studies tend to be smaller and less well
18 organized.

19 Duration of treatment is highly variable.
20 With interferon, it ranges from about three to 24
21 months. Most of the studies had been about six to
22 twelve months. With lamivudine, initial studies
23 treated patients for about twelve months and it was
24 realized that the relapse post-treatment is very
25 high. Many of these studies now go on to
indefinite life-long treatment which is a major

1 concern, particular with issues of drug resistance.

2 What about primary endpoints? Histology,
3 surprisingly, is not included as primary endpoint
4 in many of these studies of e-antigen-negative
5 chronic hepatitis B although this probably is very
6 important. Since we are not really able to look at
7 e-antigen loss or e-antigen seroconversion as an
8 endpoint and, therefore, the endpoint tends to be
9 fairly soft, ALT dropping to normal levels and
10 hepatitis-B virus DNA undetectable, again using the
11 assay of the day.

12 [Slide.]

13 Let's go on now to some of the interferon
14 trials. Since there are really not that many good
15 sentinel interferon trials, I took the liberty of
16 sharing with you some data that will be presented
17 at the ISAL Consensus Conference in a month from
18 now. This is an update of a meta-analysis of
19 randomized controlled trials of interferon
20 presented by Craxi, et al.

21 They looked at 24 randomized controlled
22 trials with about 900 interferon-treated patient
23 and 400 control patients because, in some of the
24 trials, there were several different dose regimens
25 of interferon so the number of treated patients

1 outnumber the controls.

2 If you look at the difference in response
3 rate between the treated patients and the controls,
4 the interferon treatment does affect a positive
5 response whichever parameter you use, ALT
6 normalization, difference of 26 percent, clearance
7 of e-antigen, difference of 24 percent, sustained
8 loss of HBV DNA, again mostly hybridization assays,
9 difference of 23 percent and clearance of surface
10 antigen, a difference of 6 percent. All these are
11 highly statistically significantly different.

12 You can also see a fairly tight 95 percent
13 confidence interval.

14 [Slide.]

15 What about longer-range outcome. Here is
16 where you get into trouble. First, you don't have
17 24 studies; you have twelve studies. Secondly, you
18 start asking, the number of treated patients is
19 fairly similar but how come you now have more
20 controls. That is because a lot of these studies
21 throw in a lot of historical controls,
22 nonconcurrent controls. That makes this data very,
23 very muddy.

24 The mean follow up is about six years.

25 All the parameters indicate that the

1 interferon-treated patients did better in terms of
2 loss of surface antigen, in terms of less hepatic
3 decompensation, less development of hepatocellular
4 carcinoma as well as less liver-related death.
5 But, because of the use of nonconcurrent controls
6 and because all these studies show significant
7 heterogeneity of results, we are not sure how
8 meaningful these results are.

9 [Slide.]

10 I am going to show you just one measure of
11 the clinical trial of interferon therapy and that
12 is Perillo's study. It actually led to approval of
13 interferon therapy for chronic hepatitis B.

14 This is a study that involved about 160
15 patients, patients who received prednisone priming
16 that was fashionable in the 1980s. We thought that
17 if we give patients a short course of prednisone,
18 suppress the immune system, bring down the liver
19 enzymes and then abruptly withdraw it, that the
20 immune system might rebound and the patients might
21 now respond better to interferon therapy.

22 We have since then recognized that this
23 may not be the smartest thing to do and it doesn't
24 always do what you want. Then there were two
25 groups that received interferon alone, 5 milliunits

1 daily or 1 milliunit daily--we now recognize that
2 this is a suboptimal dose--and then an untreated
3 control group.

4 Again, what you see is that, in terms of
5 the primary endpoint which, in this study, was loss
6 of hepatitis-B virus DNA by the Abbott liquid
7 hybridization assay and loss of hepatitis B
8 e-antigen. The two groups that received optimal
9 dose of interferon had about 36, 37 percent
10 response. The suboptimal dose obviously had a
11 lower rate of response.

12 Again, we sort of saw that some patients
13 dropped their virus DNA down to undetectable level
14 but they still remained hepatitis-B
15 e-antigen-positive. I should clarify, however,
16 that, in this study, the patients received only
17 sixteen weeks of interferon and treatment response
18 was actually assessed six months after interferon
19 was stopped. So it wasn't really while the
20 patients were still on treatment but, rather, after
21 the patients had come off treatment.

22 When you look at normal ALT normalization
23 at the last follow up which is six months after
24 stopping treatment, that is seen in about 44
25 percent of patients and a couple of patients that

1 reactivate after stopping treatment.

2 [Slide.]

3 So much for interferon treatment of
4 e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B. What about
5 interferon treatment of e-antigen-negative chronic
6 hepatitis B. As I have mentioned, this is much
7 more muddy. There were very few controlled trials
8 so there were only a handful of untreated controls
9 that one can compare against.

10 Since it is recognized that, in patients
11 with e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B,
12 sustained spontaneous improvement is rare. Dr.
13 Hoofnagle mentioned that these patients tend to run
14 and up-and-downhill course but, after they go down,
15 they tend to go up again. So sustained remission
16 is extremely uncommon and, therefore, inclusion of
17 controls is rarely considered in clinical trials.

18 Often, clinical trials compare different
19 regimens of interferon therapy or comparing some of
20 these patients against active treatment. Many of
21 these were just single clinical trials.

22 [Slide.]

23 I borrowed this data from Dr. Alfredo
24 Alberti who presented data at the NIH-organized
25 workshop two years ago. This is really summarizing

1 700, 800 patients treated with interferon therapy.
2 As you can see, at the end of treatment, while the
3 patient, be it three months or six months or twelve
4 months duration of therapy, the biochemical
5 response, meaning normalization of liver enzymes,
6 was seen in about 55 percent of patients with a
7 range of about 40 to 70 percent.

8 The virological response, meaning
9 hepatitis-B DNA, undetectable in most instances by
10 non-PCR-based assays, in about 50 percent of
11 patients with a range of about 40 to 60 percent.

12 There are some studies that report on
13 sustained response, and sustained response was, in
14 general, assessed six to twelve months after
15 stopping treatment. Overall, about 20 percent of
16 the patients had sustained response with a range of
17 about 7 to 38 percent. Much of this variability
18 was related to the duration of treatment.

19 [Slide.]

20 What about histology? There are a couple
21 of studies that did report on histology of
22 interferon treatment in patients with
23 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B. As you can
24 see, in the patients who received treatment, there
25 was a decrease in the HAI score, fairly significant

1 in some of these studies, which you don't see in
2 the controls.

3 The repeat biopsies were, in general,
4 taken a year after the patients got into the
5 treatment, most of the time at the end of the
6 treatment duration, a few months after stopping
7 treatment. But, with this very short follow up,
8 you don't see an improvement in fibrosis even in
9 the treated patients despite the dramatic drop in
10 inflammatory score. This is what Dr. Hoofnagle had
11 pointed out; changes in fibrosis score is important
12 but it tends to lag behind. So, if you do biopsies
13 very soon after you start the patients on
14 treatment, even if there is an improvement, you are
15 unlikely to see it unless you repeat a biopsy
16 several years later.

17 [Slide.]

18 Because of the difficulties in finding
19 good interferon trials for e-antigen-negative
20 chronic hepatitis B, I have also shown you some
21 slides which review the experience of a single
22 center. Now, this is very muddy. This is,
23 perhaps, the largest experience but they really
24 report the entire clinical experience of the
25 investigators over a ten-year period of time,

1 patients being treated with varying durations.

2 So this is 216 patients followed up for a
3 median of seven years. Initially, they thought a
4 short duration of treatment would be sufficient,
5 like for e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B.
6 So the first 78 patients had a median of five
7 months of treatment. Subsequently, they realized
8 that the patients needed a longer duration of
9 treatment and gave the patients a median of twelve
10 months of treatment.

11 Some of these patients initially did not
12 respond or responded and relapsed and were
13 retreated. The data is really lumped together.
14 But one thing which was consistent was that they
15 used a low dose, 3 milliunits three times a week
16 for the entire experience.

17 If you look at response at the end of
18 treatment which was defined as normal ALT and
19 hepatitis-B virus DNA dropping to below detection
20 in hybridization assay, they saw, in 54 percent of
21 patients. A year after stopping treatment, this is
22 post-treatment, they had 24 percent of all patients
23 who were able to maintain the response and, at the
24 end of follow up, which is a median of seven years
25 from the beginning, 18 percent of patients

1 continued to maintain the response.

2 But, again, I have to quality that some of
3 the patients relapses and were retreated again in
4 order to have this maintained response.

5 Predictors of response have been
6 identified for interferon treatment of
7 e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B and that is
8 really mainly pretreatment ALT as well as
9 pretreatment hepatitis-B virus DNA level.

10 Predictors of response are far less clear for
11 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B, in general,
12 duration of treatment appears to play a role. If
13 you treat the patients for less than six months,
14 the chance of having a sustained response is lower.
15 If you treat the patients for twelve months, the
16 chance is better.

17 It has also been shown by these
18 investigators that patients respond very early,
19 normalize their liver enzymes, drop their DNA.
20 Within the first two to three months of treatment,
21 they have a better chance of having and
22 end-of-treatment response and a sustained response.

23 [Slide.]

24 So much for interferon treatment. Let me
25 now move to lamivudine treatment. I am going to

1 focus mostly for e-antigen-positive chronic
2 hepatitis B on three trials that are very familiar
3 to most of the audience; the multicenter Asian
4 trial reported in 1998, the U.S. trial reported in
5 1999 and an international trial reported in 2000.

6 These two trials compare lamivudine with
7 placebo. They are all e-antigen-positive patients
8 with hepatitis B virus DNA detectable by the liquid
9 hybridization assay. In the Asian trials, patients
10 with normal or elevated ALT can be enrolled. In the
11 U.S. trial, patients all had elevated ALT. In the
12 international trial, it is a three-armed trial.
13 There was lamivudine alone for a year. There was
14 interferon alone for sixteen weeks. And there was
15 combination therapy of lamivudine for 24 weeks and
16 interferon therapy for sixteen weeks with
17 lamivudine starting eight weeks prior to the start
18 of interferon.

19 Response was assessed at Week 52. If you
20 look at e-antigen seroconversion, and, again, I
21 have to clarify that, in most interferon trials,
22 when we talk about e-antigen response, we talk
23 about e-antigen loss and HBV DNA dropping to
24 undetectable level using the DNA assay of the day.
25 But, with the lamivudine trials, e-antigen

1 seroconversion was defined except for the pediatric
2 study as e-antigen loss, detection of e-antibody,
3 detection of e-antibody was not specified in most
4 interferon trials and hepatitis B virus DNA
5 dropping to undetectable level in general using the
6 Abbott liquid hybridization assay.

7 Here you see that, for the lamivudine
8 group, it is fairly consistent across the different
9 studies, 16 to 18 percent of patients with
10 e-antigen seroconversion compared to 46 percent in
11 the placebo controls. You can also see very nicely
12 in this particular study that 52 weeks of
13 lamivudine and sixteen weeks of interferon had
14 almost identical response rate in terms of
15 e-seroconversion with higher e-seroconversion rates
16 in the group that received combination therapy.

17 [Slide.]

18 What about histologic response?
19 Histologic response here is defined as a decrease
20 in HAI by two points or more with a liver biopsy
21 performed at Week 52 which would mean that the
22 patients were still on treatment in these two
23 studies and, in this particular study, the
24 lamivudine patients were still taking lamivudine at
25 the time of the repeat biopsy whereas the group

1 that received interferon alone and the group that
2 received combination therapy, they had been off
3 treatment for 28 weeks at the time of repeat liver
4 biopsy.

5 So, here again, in terms of histologic
6 response, it is fairly consistent, about 50 to 55
7 percent of patients have improvement in HAI score
8 by at least two points but note that, as Dr.
9 Hoofnagle mentioned repeatedly, hepatitis B is a
10 disease in which sometimes you can see improvement
11 even in untreated patients. Whether this is a
12 genuine improvement or whether this just reflects
13 the up-and-downhill course of the disease is not
14 clear, but about 25 percent of placebo patients
15 also meet the criteria for histologic response.

16 Surprisingly, the combination-therapy
17 group, even though there was a higher
18 e-seroconversion rate, histologic response was
19 actually less. But that may, in part, be related
20 to the timing of the repeat liver biopsy because
21 this was performed 28 weeks after stopping
22 treatment whereas these folks were still on
23 treatment.

24 [Slide.]

25 What about normalization of liver enzymes?

1 Again, fairly consistent. The treated patients,
2 about 50 to 70 percent have normalization of liver
3 enzymes compared to placebo which is much lower.
4 In the multicenter studies, there were more
5 patients with normalization of liver enzymes on
6 treatment, but this was also true for the placebo
7 group.

8 Again, when you look at the international
9 studies, normalization of liver enzymes was fairly
10 comparable across the three treatment arms.

11 [Slide.]

12 A big problem with lamivudine obviously is
13 drug resistance. So, although at one year, the
14 e-seroconversion rate is higher than the rate of
15 drug-resistance mutation, this is genotypic
16 resistance. This is really looking for the
17 resistant mutation and the patients may or may not
18 necessarily have breakthrough infection although
19 the majority of them would have.

20 However, as you prolong the duration of
21 treatment, and this is in the multicenter Asian
22 study, to four years, you find that, even though
23 continuation of treatment does increase, the
24 e-seroconversion rate, but the two lines have
25 crossed and now you actually have more patients

1 with genotypic resistance than patients with
2 e-seroconversion. It does make you wonder if
3 extending the duration of treatment is beneficial
4 to these patients.

5 [Slide.]

6 What about lamivudine treatment of
7 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B? This,
8 again, gets into muddy territories. We don't have
9 good controlled trials because almost everyone
10 believes that the patients won't get better on
11 their own. This is really the only real controlled
12 trial, or partially controlled trial, because the
13 study is designed in such a way that the patients
14 on lamivudine were to receive lamivudine for a
15 year.

16 The patients randomized to placebo would
17 only be on placebo for up to 24 weeks and then,
18 unless they go into spontaneous remission, they are
19 allowed to go into open-label treatment. So the
20 comparison-group analysis can only occur at Week
21 23. Here, obviously, you see that the treated
22 patients did better with about 60 percent of
23 patients achieving response defined as hepatitis B
24 virus DNA dropping to undetectable level using the
25 branch-DNA assay which has a detection limit of

1 about 700,000 copies per ml as well as normal liver
2 enzymes compared to about 4 or 5 percent in the
3 placebo group, again showing that in the
4 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B patients,
5 spontaneous improvement is not common.

6 As this group of treated patients
7 continues out to Week 52, the majority of these
8 patients, about 65 percent, still had maintenance
9 of the response and roughly 35 percent actually
10 dropped their DNA level to undetectable even using
11 the PRC assay, and about 55 or 60 percent of these
12 folks have improvement in histology as defined as
13 decrease in HAI by at least two points.

14 [Slide.]

15 That is the good news. The bad news is if
16 you try to take them off treatment after one year,
17 you are going to get 90, 95 percent of the patients
18 relapsed. The relapse in many of these cases is
19 really not due to selection of drug-resistant
20 mutation but, rather, you haven't actually
21 controlled the disease well enough so that, if you
22 stop treatment, everything is just going to come
23 back.

24 [Slide.]

25 So this, again, is a slide that I borrowed

1 from Hadziyannis who put together a very nice
2 review. This summarizes interferon treatment,
3 lamivudine treatment and adefovir treatment for
4 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B while the
5 patients are still on treatment and sustained
6 response as assessed six to twelve months after
7 stopping treatment.

8 If you look at interferon, short-duration,
9 on-treatment response is in the region of 60 to 90
10 percent, sustained response, 10 to 15 percent. If
11 you treat the patients for at least twelve months,
12 on-treatment response is about the same. You don't
13 have issues of drug resistance so whether you treat
14 the patients for six months or twelve months, the
15 difference is very small.

16 But you do get a higher rate of sustained
17 response if you put the patients on treatment for a
18 little longer, 20 to 25 percent sustained response.

19 Lamivudine is somewhat different. If you
20 treat the patients for one year, at the end of
21 treatment, you get about 70, 80 percent response
22 but the response rate actually drops with longer
23 duration of treatment because of the issue of drug
24 resistance and the patients initially have
25 virologic breakthrough and, ultimately, most of

1 them will develop biochemical breakthrough.

2 If you stop treatment at the end of one
3 year, you get, at most, 10 percent sustained
4 response and some people even say less than 10
5 percent. We don't really know what happens if you
6 treat the patients for two years and then stop, or
7 three years and then stop, because everyone is just
8 terrified. Everyone thinks that you need to put
9 the patients in treatment for the rest of his or
10 her life.

11 I am not sure that that is a wise thing to
12 do. We need to reexamine whether, after two or
13 three years, there would be a subset of patients in
14 whom, if they fulfill certain criteria, we can
15 consider stopping the treatment.

16 You all have heard the adefovir data with
17 one-year treatment. You get about 70 percent rate
18 of on-therapy response and, again, we don't know
19 anything about sustained response because these
20 patients are, in general, left on-treatment.

21 [Slide.]

22 Let's now move on to decompensated
23 cirrhosis. How do we actually assess response?
24 This is getting more tricky because just bringing
25 down the level of virus may not save a patient's

1 life because you are now talking about patients who
2 have got end-stage cirrhosis. They may have
3 ascites. They may have hepatoencephalopathy. They
4 may already have had a couple of episodes of
5 life-threatening variceal bleeding.

6 Even if you bring the level of virus down
7 from 10 7 to 105, that is still
a very small,

8 shrunken liver. So we need to look at more than
9 virus suppression. We do want to see biochemical
10 improvement due to transaminases coming down. Thus
11 the bilirubin comes down. Thus the albumin goes.
12 Thus the prothrombin time or the INL improves.

13 Unfortunately, you find that, in some
14 patients, these problems just go in different
15 directions. Also you may some patients with a very
16 high bilirubin level but the albumin is pretty
17 decent, or some with a very low albumin level but
18 the bilirubin is only 3. So it is very hard to
19 actually take one biochemical parameter and say,
20 okay, we are going to use this for monitoring the
21 patients because different patients really have
22 worsening of different parameters.

23 Therefore, it is important perhaps to look
24 at more global parameters, a combination of
25 markers. What has been used in many of the

1 clinical trials has been the Child-Turcotte-Pugh
2 score. This is the CTP score which combines three
3 laboratory parameters and two clinical parameters;
4 albumin, bilirubin, prothrombin time, ascites and
5 hepatoencephalopathy.

6 This has a lot of advantages because it
7 allows us to look at biochemical improvement and
8 clinical improvement. We are looking at not just
9 one facet but trying to be generalized. There are,
10 however, disadvantages with the CTP score because
11 your score of ascites and encephalopathy is very
12 subjective.

13 I can say that the patient has mild
14 ascites. But a different investigator would say
15 that the patient has got moderate ascites. Some
16 patients appear to be a little bit mentally
17 sluggish when I see them in clinic because they
18 drove three hours to my clinic and they had to get
19 up at 4:00 in the morning, so I thought that they
20 were encephalopathic. But maybe they are not truly
21 encephalopathic. So these can be subjective.

22 There are also problems with the
23 laboratory parameters which are supposed to be
24 objective because the CTP score assigns a numerical
25 score based on the range of log values. So, for

1 example, a bilirubin of 3 and a bilirubin of 30 has
2 the same score in the CTP scale. Clearly, someone
3 with a bilirubin of 30 is a lot sicker than someone
4 with a bilirubin of 3.

5 That is the reason why recently, in the
6 transplant community, we have switched from the CTP
7 scoring system to the MELD scoring system which
8 allows a continuous range of log values. Whether
9 that is better or not remains to be determined.

10 One can also assess these patients by
11 looking at clinical complications, whether we can
12 prevent development of ascites or whether we can
13 make the ascites go away so that the patient can
14 stop taking diuretics and ascites won't come back.
15 We can look at decreased need for transplantation,
16 decrease in hepatocellular carcinoma. And we can
17 look at improvement in survival.

18 What have we learned so far? Of the
19 studies that have been reported, we can see that
20 lamivudine can bring about viral suppression, can
21 bring about biochemical improvement, can bring
22 about improvement in the CTP score. There are some
23 studies that suggest that you can actually reduce
24 clinical complications and there are some studies
25 that suggest that you may obviate the need for

1 transplant although I would argue against that.

2 I think that, in most of these patients,
3 you are delaying the need for transplant. I am not
4 so sure that we actually decrease the need for
5 transplant.

6 It seems that we are not doing much good
7 here so far because there are still patients on
8 treatment that have been reported to have developed
9 hepatocellular carcinoma and it is hard to actually
10 know whether you improve survival or not because
11 this is not the type of clinical situation where we
12 can do a randomized controlled trial.

13 I am going to just talk about lamivudine
14 and not about interferon because none of us are
15 really going to use interferon in patients who
16 decompensate to cirrhosis because of the side
17 effects.

18 [Slide.]

19 I am only going to show one study because
20 there are many studies, none of them are perfect,
21 and it is impossible to do perfect studies in
22 patients who are that sick. But this is a study
23 from Canada. It involves some several centers.
24 They looked at 35 patients who decompensate to
25 cirrhosis.

1 You notice that--and this is a common
2 observation --some of these patients are so sick
3 that, unless God is around and can turn on the
4 switch, there is no magical treatment. Therefore,
5 within the first few months, they had five deaths
6 in seven patients who went on to transplant. But,
7 for those patients who were able to take treatment
8 for at least six months, and there were 23 of them,
9 22 out of these 22 patients had improvement in
10 liver disease as defined by decrease in the CTP
11 score by at least some two points. Only one
12 patient had no improvement and went on to
13 transplant.

14 So, the moral of the lesson is, some
15 patients come to you and they are way too sick,
16 they have already crossed the line and there is no
17 magic treatment that would work fast enough to save
18 those patients. However, if you are able to catch
19 the patients before they have reached the point of
20 no return and are put on treatment, you can
21 stabilize the disease. You drop the virus level.
22 You can stabilize the disease and they can do
23 better.

24 That is better for some time but is it
25 really a cure? Is it really these patients getting

1 out of the woods? That is where you start seeing
2 problems because, even though these 22 patients had
3 decrease in CTP score by at least two points, two
4 patients subsequently died, one from spontaneous
5 bacterial peritonitis which often is a complication
6 of end-stage liver disease and one patient
7 developed hepatocellular carcinoma.

8 So the fact that the patient is maintained
9 on treatment and appears to be doing better does
10 not necessarily mean that these complications will
11 never occur. So, while some investigators are very
12 gung-ho and think that they can take their patients
13 off the transplant waiting list, I think is
14 really--a more appropriate thing to do is probably
15 to put the patients on hold.

16 What about these 20 patients who have not
17 developed any problems? At the time of the
18 reporting, 20 patients were still alive. They are
19 about a year and a half from the start of
20 treatment. It is hard to know whether the
21 treatment improved the survival because there was
22 no control group, but three patients had developed
23 resistant mutations.

24 There is a lot of debate as to what
25 happens if these patients were to go to transplant.

1 There have been case reports that these patients
2 can be transplanted without evidence of recurrence
3 if you give them adequate prophylaxis with
4 hepatitis-B immunoglobulin and lamivudine. But
5 there are also several reports from Europe showing
6 100 percent recurrence rate in the absence of other
7 drugs that can suppress the lamivudine-resistant
8 mutations.

9 [Slide.]

10 Let me now move on to what we do in
11 practice. The issues are who to treat, what
12 treatment and when to stop treatment.

13 [Slide.]

14 I am going to sort of borrow some of these
15 things from the AASLD Practice Guidelines and this,
16 in turn, was borrowed from some of the conclusions
17 that we made at the NIH workshop two years ago.

18 Essentially, we said that it is very clear
19 that current therapy for hepatitis B works
20 short-term but has very limited long-term efficacy.
21 It is still very worrisome if we have to put
22 patients on treatment forever and ever when you
23 have a twenty-two-year old patient or, worse still,
24 when you have a child.

25 It is very important that we think very

1 carefully before we start the patients on
2 treatment, particularly if we don't know when to
3 stop. We must balance the benefits and the risks
4 before we start the treatment. The factors that we
5 need to consider are, really, how old is the
6 patient, how bad is the liver disease, what is the
7 likelihood of the patient's responding to treatment
8 and what are the potential side effects.

9 [Slide.]

10 This is what we recommended. This is
11 really based on just interferon and lamivudine
12 data. Clearly, as new therapeutic agents become
13 available, these guidelines need to be reassessed.
14 But what we said was if we have someone who is
15 e-antigen-positive with high levels of DNA but the
16 liver enzymes are normal or minimally elevated, at
17 the moment, we are going to just observe these
18 patients.

19 It is not that we are not worried about
20 these patients. It is we don't have effective
21 treatment for them. None of the treatments, be it
22 interferon, be it lamivudine, is effective in these
23 patients with high levels of virus but normal liver
24 enzymes. Therefore, we choose to observe them.

25 For people who are e-antigen-positive,

1 high levels of DNA, with elevated liver enzymes, we
2 can consider using interferon, we can consider
3 using lamivudine, because it appears that sixteen
4 weeks of interferon has similar efficacy to
5 lamivudine and it is really the patient's choice or
6 the physician's choice.

7 Clearly, patients who are interferon
8 nonresponders, they do respond to lamivudine and
9 they can be considered for lamivudine therapy.
10 Patients with contraindications can use interferon,
11 which does happen quite often if the patient has
12 underlying autoimmune disease. If the patient has
13 some significant depressive illness, they are good
14 candidates for interferon therapy and they should
15 be considered for lamivudine.

16 For e-antigen-negative patients who have
17 high levels of DNA, elevated liver enzymes, again,
18 they can receive interferon therapy or lamivudine
19 treatment. With both treatments, longer-term
20 therapy is required but we don't really know what
21 longer-term means. Is it two years? Is it three
22 years? Is it truly for life?

23 For the patients who are
24 e-antigen-negative with very low levels of DNA,
25 this is not actually negative DNA but negative

1 using assays with a detection limit of 100,000
2 copies and normal liver enzymes. At the moment, we
3 don't recommend treatment because we don't believe
4 that there is any treatment out there that is going
5 to make the situation any better. So why take a
6 treatment that is not going to make you any better.

7 For patients who have already developed
8 cirrhosis, if the levels of virus are high and they
9 are very well compensated--when I say compensated,
10 I mean you don't know that a patient has cirrhosis
11 until you do the biopsy--these patients can
12 sometimes still be considered for interferon
13 therapy.

14 Some of the early interferon trials did
15 include a bunch of patients with histological
16 cirrhosis but you didn't know that they had
17 cirrhosis until the biopsy reports comes back.
18 Certainly, you can consider lamivudine. But, by
19 the time the patients have decompensated,
20 interferon is not an option. Lamivudine would be
21 the treatment. Of course, as we know, alternative
22 treatment, we would have to reconsider these
23 options.

24 The biggest problem in the decompensated
25 patients is when do we start treatment? Ideally,

1 you want to start treatment early so that you have
2 a chance to improve the patient's clinical
3 condition, give them a chance to get on a
4 transplant waiting list. If they don't need a
5 transplant, maybe the transplant can be deferred
6 for five years. If they need a transplant, you
7 give them time to wait for the transplant.

8 However, there is also the argument that
9 if you put patients on treatment too early and now
10 they develop resistance, and now they decompensate
11 and an organ is not available, or now you bring the
12 virus level up ten-fold higher and they develop
13 recurrence transplant, that is not a very good
14 option.

15 But, again, with availability of other
16 drugs, we have to rethink all these and maybe
17 starting patients on treatment early might be an
18 option that we should consider. Certainly, these
19 decompensated patients ought to be put on a
20 transplant list.

21 [Slide.]

22 I keep giving people options because I do
23 think that, in terms of efficacy, pure efficacy,
24 the two drugs are fairly comparable, both for
25 e-antigen-positive chronic hepatitis and for

1 e-antigen-negative chronic hepatitis. But there
2 are other considerations.

3 One of the advantages of interferon is
4 that one can consider a more finite, more limited,
5 duration of therapy. It seems that, for the
6 e-antigen-positive patients and, perhaps also, for
7 e-antigen-negative patients, you have a better
8 likelihood of getting a durable response.

9 In most of the e-antigen-positive studies,
10 as we follow the responders out to eight to ten
11 years, we find that there is an 85 percent
12 durability. With lamivudine treatment, it appears
13 that durability is lower. There is no issue, no
14 concern, about resistant mutants.

15 Most patients don't like parenteral
16 medications and most patients walk away as long as
17 soon as they hear the long list of side effects of
18 interferon therapy. So the course as well as the
19 side effects sway patients as well as some
20 physicians away from using interferon therapy.

21 Lamivudine is convenient. It is orally
22 administered, negligible side effects. Certainly
23 one year of lamivudine is far cheaper than sixteen
24 weeks of interferon but, if you put patients on
25 treatment for five years, it all adds up

1 eventually. So I am not so sure that it is less
2 expensive.

3 The biggest concern is no one knows when
4 to take the patients off treatment. This is really
5 not a good thing. When you put patients on and you
6 just keep saying to them, "Well, I don't know. I
7 don't know. Let's wait and see and think about it
8 again six months from now."

9 Perhaps a more important issue is the
10 resistant mutants, a regimen, we have been told,
11 "Well, don't worry. The resistant mutant has
12 diminished replication fitness and maybe it is not
13 going to be a big deal." But, as we follow more
14 and more of these patients out, we do see some
15 patients in whom the virus level keeps creeping up.
16 The disease comes back and, from time to time, we
17 hear of patients acutely decompensating and we do
18 hear of patients dying.

19 Again, as we get other alternative
20 treatment that we can offer these patients,
21 hopefully, we don't hear about those sad stories
22 anymore. But this continues to be a concern.

23 [Slide.]

24 These are the doses that we recommended
25 for interferon therapy. The interesting thing with

1 interferon therapy is that there wasn't really good
2 dose-response studies. Doses were picked from a
3 hat. I remember twenty years ago when I was a
4 fellow, I used some 50 million units I.V. infusion
5 and I, as a fellow, was asked to stand by the
6 patient's bed to make sure that the shaking and
7 rigor wouldn't throw the patient off the bed and
8 that the patient wouldn't become very hypotensive.

9 We have come a long way. We have scaled
10 down. But whether these are really the appropriate
11 doses, we don't know for sure. For e-positive
12 patients we recommend sixteen weeks. There is some
13 data to suggest that, in a subset of patients, a
14 longer duration of therapy might be of benefit.
15 Patients how haven't quite responded at sixteen
16 weeks might benefit if you continue to 24, 32
17 weeks. But we don't really have a lot of data.

18 For e-negative patients, we think that
19 perhaps at least twelve months, maybe longer, but,
20 again, it is a lot of maybes, a lot of question
21 marks.

22 [Slide.]

23 With interferon, there are, again, a lot
24 of question marks. We know the dose--and,
25 actually, I am not sure. I don't even know the

1 dose--because the dose-response curve were really
2 based on using the Abbott liquid hybridization
3 assay, a fairly bad HBV DNA assay and, had a better
4 HBV DNA assay been used, whether we would have
5 picked 100 milligram or whether we might have ended
6 up picking a higher dose because we would be able
7 to see that a higher dose actually brings a further
8 drop in viral load, I don't know for sure.

9 With patients with HIV coinfection, we do
10 recommend a higher dose and, in conjunction with
11 other HIV treatment.

12 The biggest problem with lamivudine
13 treatment is we don't know what is the duration of
14 treatment. For the e-positive chronic hepatitis B
15 patient, we say, well, at least one year and, at
16 the end of one year, we are going to think. If the
17 patient has developed e-seroconversion, you should
18 certainly consider stopping treatment.

19 But do you stop treatment the moment has
20 e-seroconversion? Probably not because increasing
21 data suggests that, if you do so, the patient is
22 going to relapse very quickly. So we believe that
23 we need to maintain the patients on treatment for a
24 little longer before we stop treatment. But what
25 is a little longer? Is a little longer three

1 months? Is a little longer six months? Is a
2 little longer twelve months?

3 Those are questions that we don't know.

4 But what is more of a problem would be these
5 patients whose DNA continues to be at low level but
6 they are still e-antigen-positive. Remember only
7 about 16, 17 percent of patients will have
8 e-seroconversion at the end of one year. So the
9 majority of the patients are going to be here, or
10 here.

11 What do we do? The data from the
12 multicenter Asian studies would suggest that if you
13 leave the patient on treatment for a second year
14 and a third year and a fourth year, some of these
15 patients are going to e-seroconvert subsequently
16 but you also run the risk of these patients
17 developing resistance with longer duration of
18 treatment. So, is it a wise thing for us to leave
19 the patients on continued treatment or should be
20 stop if they haven't e-seroconverted at the end of
21 one year?

22 What about patients with break-through
23 infection? At the time when we wrote these
24 guidelines, adefovir was still investigational. So
25 we said, well, continue treatment if the patients

1 remain clinically stable, if their current ALT and
2 DNA levels are lower than pretreatment because we
3 were worried that, if we stopped the treatment and
4 the wild-type virus comes back, the disease will be
5 worse.

6 We recommend stopping treatment only if
7 the patients clinically deteriorate. If the
8 patients are worse off than before treatment, there
9 is no point in leaving the patients on that
10 treatment. But, again, the recommendations will
11 change as we have other alternatives available to
12 us.

13 With the e-negative chronic hepatitis B
14 patients, we know that the patients need longer
15 than one year of duration of treatment. But how
16 much longer? That is the question that we don't
17 know.

18 [Slide.]

19 Let me now move on and wrap up by talking
20 about some issues for future clinical trials. We
21 need to talk about study population, entry
22 criteria, treatment regimens, indications for
23 assessing treatment response, endpoints, durability
24 of response and short- and long-term safety and
25 efficacy.

1 [Slide.]

2 We have mentioned that, with the study
3 population, we should consider these different
4 groups separately. The e-positive chronic
5 hepatitis B, the e-negative chronic hepatitis B,
6 the decompensated cirrhosis. So far, most of the
7 studies have forgotten about these other groups.
8 The patients with coinfection, the patients with
9 extrahepatic diseases, the patients on
10 immunosuppressive or chemotherapy. Some of the
11 trials have involved children.

12 [Slide.]

13 What about entry criteria? For the
14 e-positive patients--well, actually, for both
15 groups--we have to consider viral load, liver
16 enzymes and liver histology. For the e-positive
17 patients, the majority of them have viral loads
18 from 10 5 to 10¹⁰. So an entry
criteria of 10⁵ or 10⁶
19 sounds reasonable.

20 For the e-negative patients it is less
21 clear because these patients tend to run
22 fluctuating viral levels and a lot of these
23 patients do run lower viral levels. So we lower
24 the entry criteria such that we take patients in
25 with 10⁴ to 10⁵ or do we need
to insist on higher

1 levels. What about liver-enzyme levels? Because
2 pretreatment ALT is a very predictor of response,
3 patients with normal ALT or minimally elevated ALT
4 tend not to respond.

5 So we tend to recommend a pretreatment ALT
6 of two times the upper limit of normal. The Asian
7 Pacific Guidelines actually recommend going up to
8 five times the upper limit of normal as the entry
9 criteria for starting patients on treatment.
10 Again, for e-negative patients, we only treat
11 patients with disease, not the inactive carriers.
12 But what is the cutoff that we use?

13 Do we need to insist on having histology
14 as an entry point for starting patients on
15 treatment? This seems to be still important for
16 clinical trials but what about in clinical practice
17 and if we want to have a liver biopsy, how much
18 liver disease, in terms of inflammation and
19 fibrosis, should we use as an entry criteria?

20 [Slide.]

21 What about the treatment regimens? Should
22 we still be looking at monotherapy or should we
23 really be moving from the stage of monotherapy to
24 look at monotherapy versus combination therapy?
25 Should we be using placebo controls or, in view of

1 the availability of so many different drugs, be
2 thinking of active controls? Placebo-controlled
3 trials have their advantages, but we also need to
4 look at feasibility. What is the likelihood of
5 enrolling a patient into a study in which there is
6 placebo when there are so many other treatments
7 available.

8 What about the duration of treatment?
9 Should we be looking at finite duration, treatment
10 of one year or two years, or should we actually
11 mandate that there is built-in follow up and follow
12 on so that we can address the issues of durability
13 of response, long-term safety, drug resistance and
14 what are the additional responses if we extend
15 treatment.

16 These need to be planned ahead of time so
17 that there are not gaps between the licensing
18 studies and the subsequent studies because, once
19 you have gaps in between, all the data become messy
20 and muddled.

21 [Slide.]

22 What about endpoints? So far, many of the
23 antiviral trials in hepatitis B have focused on
24 histology as an endpoint, in particular using a
25 decrease in HAI by two or more points. There are

1 advantages of using histology because this is a
2 direct assessment of liver disease. This is to
3 look at inflammation which is more dynamic and
4 fibrosis which is, perhaps, a more long-lasting
5 effect.

6 But there are disadvantages with looking
7 at histology. I requires two biopsies. Liver
8 biopsy is not a fun thing for the patient. It is
9 not a fun thing for the physician either because
10 there is risk of complication, it is an expensive
11 test, there are problems of sampling error, inter-
12 and intra-observer variability.

13 The scores are not linear. Even when the
14 score is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the increment from 1
15 to 2 versus the increment from 2 to 3 is not,
16 necessarily, the same in terms of increment in
17 inflammation, increment in fibrosis. These are all
18 very subjective.

19 Certainly, histology does not apply
20 outside of clinical trials and, as Dr. Hoofnagle
21 mentioned, we don't know what it means if someone
22 drops their HAI by two points, particularly if this
23 occurs only when a patient is still on treatment.

24 [Slide.]

25 What, then, are the alternatives that we

1 can think of? For the e-antigen-positive patients,
2 I propose that we should seriously consider--I am
3 not saying that this is definitive, but I would
4 throw this out for discussion--that we should look
5 at e-antigen loss. I am still not sure whether we
6 need to insist on detection of e-antibody and
7 whether this means a more durable response or not.

8 We want a substantial decrease in HBV DNA
9 level, probably to less than 100,000 copies because
10 studies in the 1980s show that if we drop the DNA
11 level to undetectable by hybridization assays, many
12 of these patients do have improvement in the liver
13 disease and we do want to see normalization of
14 liver enzymes.

15 For the e-negative chronic hepatitis B
16 patients, we want to have a drop, a substantial
17 drop, in DNA level. Here I am not so sure where we
18 want it to be dropped down to. These patients
19 start at a lower level. I believe that these
20 patients need to be dropped at lower levels than
21 the e-positive patients. Many of us think that it
22 should be dropped down to less than 1,000. Some
23 people think that we should drop it to below
24 detection by PCR and I throw it out for discussion.

25 We also want to see normalization of liver

1 enzymes. For the patients with decompensated
2 cirrhosis, we also want a drop in viral load. We
3 want to see improvement in biochemistry and
4 clinical outcome so we want to see improvement in
5 CTP score and, perhaps now that the transplant
6 community has moved to using the MELD score, which
7 is a combination of INR, bilirubin and creatinine,
8 we may want to use this as an endpoint as well.

9 [Slide.]

10 So the question is if we use as endpoints,
11 do they correlate with histology? Do they
12 correlate with improvement in clinical outcome?

13 [Slide.]

14 There is very limited data because of the
15 prolonged natural course. Most prospective studies
16 have limited follow up. I am going to lose my job
17 if I tell my boss that I publish a paper every
18 twenty years. There are very few randomized
19 controlled trials and many of them have small
20 sample size.

21 So a lot of times, people use
22 retrospective studies, use historical controls,
23 nonconcurrent controls. But then you run into the
24 risk of disease heterogeneity. You are comparing
25 apples and oranges.

1 [Slide.]

2 Let's now review a few studies to see if
3 there is some data out there. This is Perillo's
4 study of interferon therapy of e-antigen-positive
5 chronic hepatitis B that I showed you earlier. He
6 looked at treated patients that had paired
7 biopsies. The repeat liver biopsy was done six
8 months after stopping treatment.

9 In the treated patients who had a
10 response, you see a dramatic reduction in HAI
11 score, about two points, with rank assessment
12 improvement outweighing deterioration. In patients
13 with no response, you don't see much in the way of
14 improvement and, on balance, it is about the same.

15 On treated controls, not much in the way
16 of improvement. So the virological endpoints do
17 correlate with histological improvement if you look
18 at it in that way.

19 [Slide.]

20 What about clinical outcome? Here is a
21 study from the German group where they included
22 interferon-treated patients and untreated controls.
23 Here, unfortunately, some of the untreated controls
24 were nonconcurrent controls. They included
25 controls from previous clinical trials as well as

1 nonconcurrent controls. But what you do see is
2 that, in the treated patients, if they clear
3 e-antigen, they did much better than the patients
4 who remained e-antigen-positive in terms of
5 proportion with complication-free survival.

6 These are patients with survival without
7 liver decompensation. This is also true for
8 untreated patients indicating that clearance of
9 e-antigen is a good thing if this is associated
10 with viral suppression as well.

11 [Slide.]

12 What about e-negative chronic hepatitis B
13 patients? There is some data from Hadziyannis'
14 group again that overall you don't see as dramatic
15 improvement but, in the interferon-treated patients
16 with sustained response, there was also improvement
17 in transplant-free survival compared to the
18 patients who were treated and did not respond or
19 the patients who were not treated.

20 Again, this is not randomized controlled
21 trials. These are really lumping patients who got
22 treated versus those who didn't get treated.

23 [Slide.]

24 What about lamivudine, then? This is a
25 complicated slide and this is some data that Lynn

1 Combray and Steve Gardner provided. This really
2 combines the U.S. e-positive study and the
3 multicenter Asian study. The orange represents the
4 placebo, the yellow represents the
5 lamivudine-treated patients.

6 The shaded part represents the patients
7 with e-seroconversion. This is looking at Week 52
8 DNA levels and e-seroconversion. As you would
9 imagine, the treated patients, the DNA levels
10 shifted to lower levels. In the initial published
11 report, they used the liquid hybridization assay
12 and this is really reanalysis of some of the
13 patients using the PCR assay.

14 So the DNA level shifted with the treated
15 patients and you find that there is a reasonable
16 correlation between the viral load at Week 52 and
17 e-seroconversion in the sense that most of the
18 patients with e-seroconversion had HBV DNA level
19 dropped down to below 103.

20 Then you get some e-seroconversion with
21 viral load of 10
3 to 105, but very few when the
22 viral load is above 10
5.

23 [Slide.]

24 What about correlation between viral load
25 and ALT normalization. Again, orange is placebo,

1 yellow is lamivudine and the shaded bars are the
2 patients with normal liver enzymes. Here, you find
3 that you can normalize liver enzymes even with
4 higher viral levels. With e-seroconversion, you
5 need to drop the viral load to about 10

3 but if you

6 drop the viral load to about 10
6, the majority of
7 these patients will have normalized liver enzymes.

8 You also get normalized liver enzymes in
9 some of these patients amazingly with viral levels

10 of 10 8 and 109. But, obviously,
many of these

11 patients have elevated liver enzymes.

12 [Slide.]

13 What about histology. Once you get into
14 histology, it gets a little bit more complicated.

15 I think, in part, it is because of the way we
16 define histologic response. At low viral levels,
17 the majority of these patients have improvement in
18 histology. Certainly, when the viral level is

19 below 10 4, almost everyone
had improvement in

20 histology. Between 10
4 to 106, you still get the

21 majority, more than 50 percent, with improvement in
22 histology, less improvement in histology with
23 higher viral levels but, surprisingly, a fair
24 number have improvement in histology again even at

25 viral levels of 10
8 and 109 which makes us wonder

1 what this all means.

2 [Slide.]

3 Finishing up with two slides that John Fry
4 and Carol Brosgart shared some of the data in the
5 adefovir studies. This slide shows the e-positive
6 chronic hepatitis B patients, adefovir Trial 437.
7 These are all the patients on adefovir 10
8 milligram.

9 If we look at a composite endpoint with
10 e-seroconversion and with decreasing viral level
11 and with normalized liver enzyme, do we actually
12 get improvement in histology? The first thing you
13 see is the patients with e-seroconversion compared
14 to the patients who didn't have e-seroconversion,
15 the viral load shifted to the left side. So they
16 tend to have much lower viral levels and almost
17 every one of them had HBV DNA levels of less than
18 10 4.

19 ALT normalization represents the orange
20 bar so the majority of the patients with
21 e-seroconversion also had normalized liver enzyme
22 and almost every one of them had the shaded bar
23 which means that they also have improvement in
24 histology.

25 But, if you look at the patients without

1 e-seroconversion, some of them also had low viral
2 levels but didn't seroconvert. Some of them even
3 have normal liver enzymes but still didn't
4 serconvert. Some of them even have normal
5 improvement in histology.

6 So, again, regardless of e-seroconversion,
7 if the viral level is low and the person has
8 normalized liver enzymes, a lot of them also had
9 improvement in histology. But, again, the amazing
10 thing is if the viral level is high and, even in
11 patients whose ALT remains elevated, you also see a
12 fair number of them with improvement in histology.
13 So, again, what does this mean?

14 Is it a problem, all these virological and
15 biochemical endpoints or is it a problem with the
16 way we interpret liver histology?

17 [Slide.]

18 This is the e-negative chronic hepatitis B
19 study, adefovir patients, placebo patients,
20 patients on treatment, viral load shifted to the
21 left side, lower levels, compared to the untreated
22 patients. Again, if you have low viral load, most
23 of these patients have normalized liver enzyme, the
24 orange bar, and most of them have the shaded bars
25 with improvement in histology.

1 But, even in the placebo patients, even in
2 those of elevated ALT, you also have improvement in
3 histology and, again, you tend to see improvement
4 in histology spread all the way and it doesn't
5 correlate as well. So it raised, really, a lot of
6 questions as to what the histology response means.

7 [Slide.]

8 This is my last slide. One of the things
9 that we really need to address is not just the
10 primary endpoint which then allows FDA to decide
11 whether a drug is approved, but in clinical
12 practice, it is also when do we stop treatment?
13 The primary endpoint for a clinical trial is one
14 thing, but we have learned that it may not
15 necessarily mean that this is an indication for
16 stopping treatment.

17 This is something that we all need to
18 understand because, in practice, we have to be able
19 to advise physicians how long to treat the
20 patients, what do you need to see in order to stop
21 treatment. Obviously, we want to see that they
22 achieve on treatment response or the primary
23 efficacy endpoint.

24 We need to see that, but it seems that
25 these patients also need to have the ability to

1 maintain these responses for a certain duration of
2 time while they are still on treatment before you
3 can take them off treatment. The indications for
4 stopping treatment may vary depending on the
5 severity of the underlying liver disease and the
6 immune status of the host. By that, I mean that,
7 in a patient who started off with decompensated
8 cirrhosis, even if they achieve some of these
9 endpoints, you might still not have the courage of
10 stopping the treatment and running the risk of
11 relapsing.

12 For patients who require long-term
13 immunosuppression, for example, a renal
14 transplantation who requires lifelong
15 immunosuppressive therapy, even if everything looks
16 good, is it safe to stop the patient's treatment?
17 These are all questions that we need to deal with.

18 Thank you.

19 DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Lok.

20 Are there one or two quick questions from
21 the panel? Dr. Wood?

22 DR. WOOD: I had a question regarding the
23 decompensated patients with cirrhosis. What would
24 you consider a significant magnitude drop in terms
25 of the HBV DNA levels as far as an endpoint

1 response in that specific patient population?

2 DR. LOK: I think, what that specific
3 population, the degree of viral drop is, perhaps,
4 not as important as looking at biochemical and
5 clinical endpoints because many patients with
6 decompensated cirrhosis have fairly burned-out
7 disease. Even if they have what we call high viral
8 load, seldom do we see it 10
9, 106. We might see it

9 at 10 6, 107. So, to actually
expect a hundred-fold

10 or a thousand-fold drop might now realistic and it
11 may not be necessary because, perhaps, a tenfold
12 drop is sufficient to bring about some clinical
13 improvement.

14 I really think that biochemical and
15 clinical parameters might be more important in
16 those settings.

17 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wong?

18 DR. WONG: I guess my question also
19 concerns the decompensated liver patients. Both
20 yesterday and today, we have seen presentations
21 where there seem to be clinical improvement but
22 there was no comparator group. How should these
23 sorts of data be interpreted? How much improvement
24 does one have to see and what should be the proper
25 control group even if it is historical controls?

1 What are the criteria that should be used for
2 deciding that something really worked in the
3 clinical sense or the biochemical sense rather than
4 the virological sense?

5 DR. LOK: Controlled trials are never
6 going to be possible if you have a patient who is
7 sitting in front of you with the risk of dying
8 within three months and you say, "I am going to
9 randomize you to placebo." So that is impossible
10 to do.

11 We can use historical controls.
12 Unfortunately, this is not a disease for which we
13 have really very good data. Or you can actually
14 use the patients themselves as some controls if you
15 have data on the patient. By the time patients
16 come to you with decompensated liver disease, in
17 general, we don't see a spontaneous improvement
18 unless they have recently had a flare and, for some
19 reason, you are able to turn off the flare.

20 So, for example, if a patient comes to you
21 with a bilirubin of 15 and now drops to 3, you have
22 to say that whatever I put the patient on, it is
23 doing its job and this is not just the act of God.
24 Likewise, if a patient develops ascites and had
25 required huge amounts of diuretics, multiple

1 paracentesis and, six months later, you find that
2 the patient can be off diuretics with no ascites,
3 this has to be a clinical improvement.

4 Therefore, I think that we are probably
5 going to sort end up trying to define how much
6 improvement in bilirubin is an improvement, how
7 much improvement in pro-time, how much improvement
8 in albumin and how much improvement in some of
9 these aggregate scores, whether we use the CPT
10 score or the MELD score, is considered to be
11 clinically relevant.

12 Again, this is an issue that is going to
13 be complicated because you can't say, well, a drop
14 in the bilirubin by 2 milligrams per deciliter is
15 important because, if you drop from 4 to 2, it is,
16 perhaps, important but if you drop from 15 to 13,
17 it is not.

18 So these are really tricky issues. But I
19 think, ultimately, it is sitting down and figuring
20 out do we use a percentage drop or do we use a
21 percentage drop and dropping below a certain level
22 because, for example, you can say, a 50 percent
23 drop in bilirubin, and it should be less than 3.
24 That is perhaps an improvement.

25 Other than that, I am not sure. Mortality

1 is very hard because, when you have the way out of
2 transplanting the patients. So you are not
3 allowing your patients to die. You are going to
4 get your patients transplanted. Using transplant
5 as an endpoint also is tricky because, across the
6 country, and certainly across different countries,
7 the availability of transplant varies.

8 In some states, the patients need to wait
9 for a little longer than in another state. So it
10 isn't necessarily true that, if your patient waited
11 six months versus waited nine months, that this is
12 always a reflection of the clinical severity of
13 liver disease. Sometimes, it is a reflection of
14 organs being available versus not being available.

15 DR. GULICK: Thanks again, Dr. Lok.

16 We will take a break now and we will
17 reconvene at ten minutes of 11:00.

18 [Break.]

19 DR. GULICK: Our next speaker is Dr.
20 Nathaniel Brown from Idenix Pharmaceuticals to give
21 a pharmaceutical perspective on development issues
22 for hepatitis B.

23 Pharmaceutical Development Issues for Hepatitis B

24 DR. BROWN: I thank the FDA organizers for
25 inviting me here today.

1 [Slide.]

2 As Dr. Murray indicated in his overview
3 comment, part of my talk will be on an effort to
4 present a perspective of what many of the companies
5 in industry working in hepatitis B consider to be
6 the most important issues for discussion and
7 potential resolution today so that we can go
8 forward with progress in this therapeutic field.

9 But, as was implicit also in Jeff's
10 comment, the first part of my talk will really be a
11 personal perspective based on eleven years of
12 developing hepatitis-B drugs. I think, when the
13 organizers called, I woke up and realized I had
14 actually worked on four nucleosides and one
15 interferon project over the last eleven years.

16 I think my wife tells me to stop worrying
17 about hepatitis B, at least on the weekend.

18 The other thing that I have noticed at
19 scientific meetings is it has become popular to
20 replace the opening humor with disclaimers. So I
21 think I will try that. I think both my current and
22 past company would want you to know that my
23 perspectives today are largely personal and do not
24 represent the views of either Glaxo or Idenix.

25 With that, let's start out. I think you

1 will find there are some common themes in my talk
2 that play off of things you have heard from Jay and
3 Anna and, hopefully, share a lot of experience
4 using these kinds of endpoints in clinical trials.

5 [Slide.]

6 What I am going to talk about today in the
7 first part are some personal reflections and
8 perspectives based upon working in this area for
9 about eleven years trying to develop new drugs for
10 hepatitis B.

11 Toward the end, I will present an industry
12 perspective--I guess this is the one place I forgot
13 to change the word "consensus"--but a perspective
14 among a number of people working at companies.
15 That will be clearly identified at the end so, up
16 to that point, these are personal perspectives.

17 [Slide.]

18 I thought it might be worthwhile--the
19 point was made yesterday, it is very important to
20 learn from the HIV experience. Personally, I think
21 it is also important to keep in mind some of the
22 important disease differences which are not always
23 highlighted in the race toward combination therapy.

24 So let me try that. First, I think, as
25 probably Jay alluded to early on, while, in HIV

1 infection, there is really one end-stage pathway
2 which is essentially protein-immune failure due to
3 loss of depletion of the CD4 compartment. In
4 hepatitis B, there are two ways patients can die
5 and I think we are aware of both of those; liver
6 failure related to cirrhosis and, of course,
7 hepatocellular carcinoma.

8 These may have a common pathway early on
9 with regard to the necroinflammatory liver disease
10 acting as kind of a promoting environment for tumor
11 formation. I think that was highlighted in the New
12 England Journal editorial a couple of weeks ago by
13 Jake Liang and Mark Gainey. But I think the
14 implication for this group is we need to understand
15 that a lot of clinical trials so far have been
16 founded more on the predicate of knocking down the
17 liver inflammation and hopefully preventing
18 end-stage cirrhosis.

19 We don't yet really know whether we are
20 going to have an impact on HCC. It is a fair guess
21 that if the necroinflammatory response and the
22 neoregenerative response in the liver is important
23 in HCC genesis, that, if we treat patients early,
24 we might be able to have an effect on HCC. But if
25 we treat patients in their 40s and 50s when there

1 may have already been malignant transformation,
2 then I think experience suggests that we will have
3 successes with regard to necroinflammatory
4 responses and failures with regard to patients
5 dying of HCC. So I think we need to keep that in
6 mind.

7 Probably the two strongest arguments for
8 early treatment, I believe, are that argument that
9 maybe, early on, just knocking down
10 necroinflammatory response, if we have any chance
11 on HCC, it may be at that stage of tumor
12 development. Then the second one may be to prevent
13 advanced fibrosis and cirrhosis.

14 Another important disease difference which
15 has been highlighted by both clinical speakers so
16 far is that this infection can spontaneously revert
17 to low replicative states, typically galdeans and
18 anesians, in seroconversion. This can happen, as
19 previous speakers mentioned, spontaneously or with
20 therapy.

21 So, as you already know, the therapeutic
22 goal becomes, in e-positive patients, to try to
23 induce this state before the patient is already
24 cirrhotic. I think there are smidgens of data that
25 say that e-seroconversion, when the patient has

1 advanced disease, may actually be dangerous and can
2 knock out the last few hepatocytes.

3 But this leads to a very important
4 observation that has been discussed today. A very
5 important goal in trials is to look at the issue of
6 can we stop patients on therapy. The answer in
7 e-positive patients, as Anna and Jay well
8 highlighted, e-seroconversion or e-clearance,
9 e-loss with DNA suppression, that does appear. We
10 are getting toward an appreciation of when patients
11 can be stopped in e-positive disease and simply
12 followed.

13 It is important to emphasize that patients
14 who are stopped still need close observation
15 because they are still s-positive and they can
16 potentially reactivate.

17 Another important point that was covered
18 was HBV infection is quite a bit slower than HIV to
19 cause irreversible damage to the target organ,
20 perhaps ten to fifty years for hepatitis B compared
21 to about five to twenty for HIV.

22 [Slide.]

23 There are some important biologic reasons
24 for why the disease is slower to irreversibly
25 damage the target organ. These are partly related

1 to the virology. Hepatocytes are not known to be a
2 life-long cell type. There appears to be
3 neoregenerative activity in the liver almost
4 continuously.

5 The life span of uninfected hepatocytes is
6 poorly established but it may be as short as
7 months. The life span of infected hepatocytes is
8 even shorter than that. It may go down to days.
9 So the primary target cells for hepatitis B are
10 turning over at variable rates. That is one
11 important concept.

12 Whereas, with HIV or herpes viruses, which
13 this group has a lot of previous experience with,
14 the primary cell types, the primary targets, may be
15 long-lived cell types, in the case of herpes
16 viruses, for example, neurons or memory CD4 cells
17 and other long-term cell types.

18 Another key virologic difference is that
19 the replication templates for hepatitis B are
20 maintained by a continuing level of polymerase
21 activity in the so-called intracellular conversion
22 pathway and not by cellular alpha polymerases
23 whereas, with herpes viruses and HIV, once that
24 double-stranded DNA integrin or episome has been
25 formed, those have maintained by cellular

1 polymerases and, in those cases, in the long-term
2 cell types.

3 So it is hard to get rid of viral
4 templates in herpes virus and HIV infections, but
5 in HBV, they are continually turning over and you
6 can get a net reduction when you the infected
7 hepatocytes die.

8 So what that means, I think, biologically
9 and clinically, and it does influence my thinking
10 about hepatitis-B trials, is that treatment of
11 chronic hepatitis B infection can be more
12 realistically associated with long-term template
13 reduction compared to HIV and herpes viruses. But
14 it may take a very long time and the current
15 treatments are probably not adequate to eradicate
16 infection.

17 But there is a theoretic chance for
18 virologic cure. These considerations also add up
19 to the concept that HBV is less likely to be
20 associated with early resistance and I think the
21 lesson with lamivudine is a perfect example there,
22 polymerases are ten-fold better fidelity for the
23 HBV polymerase compared to the HIV reverse
24 transcriptase.

25 Sure enough; with hepatitis B with

1 lamivudine the medial time to detectable YMDD
2 mutants is on the order of three years whereas, in
3 HIV, it is on the order of three months, almost
4 parallel to that ten-fold difference in polymerase
5 fidelity. So I think, to my mind, these are
6 important considerations that do bear upon the
7 issue of how valuable would monotherapy be versus
8 sequential switches versus combination therapy.

9 [Slide.]

10 Should we investigate combination
11 therapies in hepatitis B? I believe the answer is
12 yes but we need to say that the combination therapy
13 needs to prove its worth in this disease just as it
14 has in HIV. The underlying biologic and virologic
15 considerations are somewhat different particularly
16 with regard to target cells and templates. So I
17 personally believe that combination-therapy
18 investigations should focus around the issue of
19 combination therapy with any of two categories of
20 goals. If combination therapy does actually
21 improve durable responses in the overall
22 compensated patient population, we, of course,
23 would all like that.

24 Short of that, there are patient
25 subpopulations where combination therapy may have

1 value. These are patient subgroups where virologic
2 breakthrough may happen more frequently or the
3 medical consequences of virologic breakthrough are
4 often more severe with quicker progression of
5 hepatic disease. This includes decompensated
6 cirrhotics whom you have heard about today.
7 Transplant recipients can progress quite rapidly
8 after reinfection or reactivation.

9 HIV or other coinfecting patients have
10 proved to be a rather difficult group to manage
11 with monotherapies and possibly precore mutant
12 disease, which has been talked about a lot today,
13 may be a little more refractory to monotherapy for
14 the reasons I think highlighted in Dr. Lok's talk
15 and Dr. Hoofnagle's.

16 So combination therapy may have value.
17 But I would like to approach it with specific goals
18 in mind. The improved efficacy, of course, in any
19 one of these categories must offset the potential
20 increase in cost and potential toxicities.

21 [Slide.]

22 You have heard about the array of
23 endpoints that are used in hepatitis-B clinical
24 trials over the last ten to twelve years; e-loss,
25 e-seroconversion, s-loss, s-seroconversion. These

1 are becoming fairly standard. I think highlighted
2 in the publication at both the NIH workshop and the
3 AASLD Practice Guideline is the possibility of
4 composite endpoints which, I think, Anna touched
5 upon quite extensively, the possibility of e-loss
6 coupled with some measure of DNA suppression.

7 Those endpoints are attractive. Let me
8 mention that I think what was also apparent on both
9 Jay's and Anna's slides that actually is the very
10 endpoint that was used in the early interferon
11 trials. So composite endpoints are not new but I
12 think there was a sense that that might be a good
13 way to go with regard to linking viral suppression
14 with some of these surrogate endpoints.

15 You have heard a lot about histology,
16 really, since yesterday morning onward. I will
17 talk about that a little bit.

18 [Slide.]

19 I have tried to pick data slides that have
20 been very important to my perspective thinking
21 about hepatitis B and hepatitis-B trial design.
22 So, when you see a data slide, most of them are
23 going to be lamivudine slides. I am using them to
24 illustrate some scientific points around endpoints.
25 I tried to pick the ones that have taught me the

1 most of the last eight years or so of experience.

2 This is a now rather famous cohort of 58
3 Asian patients out of the original Asian
4 multicenter study, the Lai study, so to speak, who
5 were treated with lamivudine continuously for up to
6 four years in this display.

7 There are some important lessons in this
8 with regard to the endpoint of e-seroconversion or
9 any endpoint that incorporated e-loss. We think
10 the pattern would be similar if we had just done
11 this according to e-loss. This happens to be the
12 e-seroconversion endpoint of e-loss and antibody
13 gain but, probably, the lessons are the same for
14 any measure of e-clearance.

15 Some of the important lessons are quite
16 apparent here. I think to get to one of Tim's
17 points, should we be treating patients with
18 inactive disease? What you see here is the
19 result--oh; I think Anna highlighted it. I should
20 mention in this cohort, almost a third of the
21 patients were actually ALT normal at the start.
22 The Asian study was the only one that allowed
23 normal ALT patients in and that gives us some
24 interesting scientific observations.

25 If we talk about patients with relatively

1 inactive disease who are actually ALT normal at the
2 start, the e-seroconversion rate in those patients
3 was quite low over four years. I think it was just
4 under 20 percent.

5 The overall seroconversion rate for all
6 patients with elevated ALT at entry, anything above
7 the upper limit of normal, is illustrated here in
8 the difficult-to-see tan line. I tried black
9 background for better contrast. I hope people can
10 see these endpoints.

11 What this says is that, for any elevation
12 of ALT, the e-seroconversion rate is substantially
13 higher than patients with normal ALT. So is the
14 1.5 X or the 2 X number a magic number? I don't
15 know, but there does appear to be a treatment
16 effect for any patient with elevated ALTs at any
17 level.

18 But that is, perhaps, not the only
19 interesting lesson. Another interesting lesson is
20 the rate of seroconversion appears to be maximal in
21 the first year at all ALT levels. That may be an
22 important lesson for the future. I think the real
23 question here is, in the first year, are we
24 disproportionally selecting out patients who need
25 an antiviral nudge into a seroconverted state and

1 is seroconversion more difficult for the remaining
2 patients.

3 I think this is an extremely important
4 biologic question that was, perhaps, underlying
5 some of Anna's and Jay's concerns about long-term
6 therapy. I don't think this slide answers it.
7 This happens to be a lamivudine slide and, of
8 course, as you know, resistance starts to kick in
9 toward the end of the first year and becomes
10 cumulative during time frame of this data display.

11 So the real question is, as we develop
12 treatment regimens, whether they are combination or
13 monotherapies, are we going to be able to keep the
14 slope of seroconversion that we see in the first
15 year here which would imply that this tapering off
16 of slope among these various ALT cohorts is due to
17 the cumulative development of resistance.

18 We do know that the seroconversion rate
19 goes down when patients develop
20 lamivudine-resistant virus. It doesn't become
21 zero, however. I should point out, and it wasn't
22 mentioned, I don't think in Anna's talk, but about
23 a third of these patients who seroconverted over
24 the four years actually had YMDD mutant virus so
25 they did contribute to this overall area under the

1 curve of seroconversion at any ALT level. But
2 their rate was substantially lower than the
3 patients who still had PCR-detectable wild-type or
4 were non detectable.

5 So the important lesson, I think, is is
6 there a different biology in treatment response in
7 the first year compared to subsequent years. I
8 don't think we know the answer to that but I think
9 we will find out as viral suppression gets better
10 for longer-term therapy. We may see that the slope
11 for seroconversion goes up in this direction which
12 I think we would all be pleased by.

13 [Slide.]

14 That was an Asian cohort of 58 patients
15 followed continuously. We took a look in the
16 lamivudine data and, by the way, I want to
17 recognize the large group from Glaxo here that
18 helped generate these data and slide that have been
19 previously presented at various meetings and their
20 permission to present these slides.

21 The Week 52 data from all of the four
22 lamivudine trials in e-positive hepatitis B were
23 integrated electronically and we examined, through
24 univariate and multivariate analyses, what
25 pretreatment factors influence the e-seroconversion

1 rate.

2 There were not big surprises here. This
3 shows that, in a multivariate-adjusted analysis,
4 lamivudine was superior to placebo treatment but,
5 after that, the most important influence was
6 baseline ALT, as is implicit in the slide I just
7 showed you moments ago, absolutely important for
8 both interferon and lamivudine that we treat
9 patients with active liver disease indicated both
10 by the ALT level as well as by the HAI score. This
11 is a somewhat novel observation where HAI actually
12 had the second greatest predictive value at
13 baseline after multivariate adjustment.

14 In the lamivudine database, viral load at
15 baseline was not a statistically significant
16 predictor of e-seroconversion response although
17 there was some trend in that direction. The data
18 for interferon have been controversial there. Some
19 people feel that viral load does influence
20 e-response. Others feel that it may not be as
21 strong as in the original report.

22 But these are absolutely key features when
23 we think about this durable response which I want
24 to emphasize, I think I agreed with the preparatory
25 document by the agency staff that said this is the

1 only endpoint that has been associated in the
2 literature with long-term clinical benefit. The
3 world is a factious place, so even that is not a
4 uniform opinion. There have been studies to the
5 contrary, but I think there is a consensus and I
6 think both Dr. Hoofnagle and Dr. Lok tried to
7 highlight that e-antigen clearance does appear to
8 be--the best consensus is that it probably is
9 associated with long-term clinical benefit.

10 Of all the endpoints you have seen today,
11 this is the only one that appears to have that
12 statement behind it.

13 [Slide.]

14 Certainly, during the lamivudine program
15 and subsequently, I always worried about is antibody
16 important to the durability response. I don't
17 think Anna is going to be completely happy with me
18 on this slide, but we did try to address
19 that--yeah; I knew it--we did try to address that
20 very question in the lamivudine database, and we
21 can talk about whether this is a final answer to
22 the question or not.

23 But the best impression that we had out of
24 analyzing lamivudine data by looking, again, at
25 integrated phase III data looking at patients with

1 various known parameters of e-antigen-related
2 response at Week 52 and following them, in this
3 case, just for twelve to sixteen weeks post
4 treatment. This is very short-term data.

5 If you look at patients where the only
6 statistical requirement for inclusion was e-antigen
7 loss, you see that on the left column. The next
8 one is e-antigen loss plus DNA nondetectable by the
9 solution hybridization assay. That is the second
10 from the left.

11 Third from the left is e-antigen loss with
12 antibody present and DNA nondetectable. Then the
13 last column, over to the right, is that same
14 response documented on two successive clinic
15 visits. This displays what proportion of patients
16 were still e-antigen-negative at end of study.
17 These were all off-treatment patients, three of the
18 four lamivudine trials, and e-positives required an
19 off-treatment period after Week 52.

20 My interpretation of these data was that
21 the durability is all between about 74 and 77
22 percent regardless of whether antibody is present,
23 et cetera, et cetera. Now, this is not long-term
24 data. I will offer one comment to Jay's comment
25 about when do patients relapse when they are going

1 to relapse. My view of primarily the lamivudine
2 data but some other data would be that, as Jay
3 said, the story in hepatitis B is not as clear as
4 it is in hepatitis C. I think in hepatitis C the
5 data is very strong the 90 percent of relapses, or
6 90-plus percent of relapses, occurs in the first
7 six months post-treatment, as I think Dr. Hoofnagle
8 said.

9 In hepatitis B, with very limited data, my
10 guess would be most of the relapses occur in the
11 first twelve to eighteen months after these kinds
12 of responses. But I think it is well established
13 in the literature that these patients are at risk
14 for reactivation at almost any time, particularly
15 if they get debilitated or immunosuppressed. So I
16 think the current and long-standing goal to follow
17 all surface-positive patients essentially for life
18 with at least observation certainly is supported by
19 an understanding of the relapse phenomenon.

20 So I think, personally, relapse is
21 relative to eighteen months after e-antigen
22 clearance but it can be sporadic thereafter,
23 particularly if patients get debilitated.

24 [Slide.]

25 So that bottom line is e-loss alone,

1 perhaps coupled with the DNA suppression criterion,
2 just as the AASLD Practice Guideline recommended, I
3 think that was data to support that kind of
4 recommendation.

5 Now, everybody has their favorite slide
6 about what important things have we learned from
7 liver histology. I think one of the themes
8 yesterday is highlighted here, but there are some
9 other ones. If we have learned anything for liver
10 histology, I think at least half of it is thanks to
11 Dr. Goodman who, I think, is still here this
12 morning. So he has been a big part of this
13 evolving story for the last ten years in hepatitis
14 B and C.

15 It probably needs to be emphasized that
16 there are a relatively small number of
17 hepatopathologists who are truly expert in doing
18 these kinds of scoring techniques.

19 This is my personal list of what we have
20 learned from liver histology. I think that we have
21 learned that, a the FDA guidance document kind of
22 highlights, probably the mechanism of action of
23 these antiviral drugs is viral suppression leading
24 to the range of improvement on clinical parameters
25 that you are seeing.

1 So I, personally, believe that the data do
2 suggest that viral suppression is associated with
3 decrease of necroinflammatory activity in the
4 liver. The correlation is not nearly as good as we
5 would like. I think that is a theme today that the
6 FDA speaker will continue to address and it has
7 been apparent, I think, so far.

8 But one of my first realizations of this
9 fairly important feature is that I looked at I
10 think it is Table 4 in Bob Perillo's original
11 multicenter study. They had a category in the
12 interferon studies called indeterminate responders.
13 They were patients who were still e-positive but
14 had actually gone undetectable for DNA in the
15 Abbott assay.

16 If you look at the HAI reductions in those
17 patients where they were still e-positive but had a
18 reduction below roughly six logs or so, the HAI
19 improvement in those patients was about three to
20 four points, very similar to what you see in the
21 seroconverted patients. Seroconverted patients
22 usually have about one point more improvement. So
23 that was an early lesson to us on the lamivudine
24 program because we are going into phase III with no
25 data on our primary endpoint of histologic

1 response.

2 That gave us some faith that DNA
3 suppression might be associated with histology
4 improvement. I believe that association exists,
5 but it is an imperfect association, as you saw in
6 some detail in Anna's talk.

7 Both the lamivudine and adefovir trials
8 have produced some interesting data on fibrosis and
9 worsening of placebo patients. It does appear that
10 placebo patients, even over the course of a year,
11 get detectably worse although not markedly so with
12 regard to liver histology including some worsening
13 in fibrosis. That was the bad news of placebo
14 controls in those studies.

15 The good news was analysis of quite a lot
16 of lamivudine and now adefovir data indicate that
17 fibrosis and in even early degrees of cirrhosis can
18 probably improve in antiviral therapy, at least in
19 some patients. So, perhaps, this progression of
20 stages is not as irrevocable as we have thought for
21 a long time. I see Dr. Hoofnagle is probably going
22 to want to comment on that, but I think he did show
23 patients who went from 14 or 13 down to a score of
24 about 1.

25 So, again, it is probably not something

1 that we can achieve in patients with very advanced
2 cirrhosis but I personally think, in both hepatitis
3 C and B, there is increasing data that the constant
4 plasticity of the liver can lead to improvements,
5 at least for earlier degrees of fibrosis.

6 One of the issues with interferon in the
7 mid-'90's was largely from hepatitis-C trials, did
8 cirrhotics respond as well as noncirrhotics. So we
9 did look at that question in the lamivudine program
10 and adefovir probably has some more data. The
11 answer was that histologic stage of disease did not
12 appear to influence most of the array of endpoints
13 that you saw displayed for hepatitis B.

14 So that left the compensated cirrhotics in
15 the same treatment category as the compensated
16 noncirrhotics to my mind.

17 Now, a couple of exploratory studies have
18 been interesting. I don't consider these to be
19 established facts but there was a study from the
20 North Carolina group, Mike Fried and colleagues,
21 using some biopsies from the lamivudine program and
22 looking at them in a blinded fashion, both placebo
23 and drug-treated.

24 They published this in the Journal of
25 Hepatology, the effect the antiviral therapy does

1 appear to be associated with decreased
2 stellate-cell activation, so that may be a
3 mechanism for antiviral therapy resulting in
4 preventing worsening of fibrosis.

5 The adefovir group produced a very
6 interesting presentation at ISAL just this spring
7 in a subgroup of about twenty patients or so. It
8 did look like there was a chance for long-term
9 reduction of cccDNA in the liver in collaboration
10 with a European collaborator. I think they
11 reported about a nine-fold reduction over the
12 course of a year.

13 Again, I consider these two last points to
14 be rather exploratory but, interesting observations
15 that have come from liver-biopsy material from
16 clinical trials.

17 [Slide.]

18 There are some problems with liver
19 biopsies, both scientific and practical. The
20 practical problems, I should say, are looming worse
21 and worse as the FDA guidance document I think
22 accurately forecasts that we are going into an era
23 of large active-control studies, and the larger the
24 studies get, the more they need to be multinational
25 and these kinds of problems become magnified with

1 that assumption.

2 So I have come to call, thanks to a couple
3 of colleagues, the liver biopsy is certainly a
4 direct picture of the disease but it is only a
5 snapshot in time and space. We used to call it a
6 snapshot in time, but the biopsy sampling error is
7 the result of the space addition to this concept.

8 So the problem is, until patients get
9 either very consistent very early disease or very
10 consistent very late disease, in between, the
11 disease can be somewhat patchy and there is a
12 significant sampling error even in a well-done
13 biopsy.

14 Then the waxing and waning nature of this
15 disease coupled with the sampling error, I think it
16 has probably been highlighted by others using
17 different words that a lip in hepatitis B probably
18 is less predictive of long-term outcome than, let's
19 say, in the hepatitis C patient where the disease
20 is a little more constant.

21 The flare activity of this disease can
22 result in sudden worsenings of the
23 necroinflammatory activity which, within a few
24 months, will lead to worsenings in fibrosis so a
25 patient may look fine one year and be dead the next

1 year from a nasty flare. I think that is an
2 important concept with we think about how important
3 are liver biopsies in hepatitis-B trials.

4 Another issue is the histologic scoring
5 does have very wide inter- and intraobserver
6 variation. That variation, in much of the trial
7 data you have seen, has been minimized by the fact
8 that number of people doing these scorings has been
9 very, very small. I think Dr. Goodman has been
10 involved in probably at least half of the data you
11 have seen, and Zach is a recognized expert.

12 But, as you go to other scores, you do
13 find increasingly wide variation. I think an
14 example in the lamivudine program was when we had a
15 European-Canadian study with a different
16 pathologist. With a similar patient population,
17 the histologic response estimated rate was
18 15 percent less than in the other trials.
19 So there can be significant variation.

20 Another good example of that variation was
21 in the data that you saw yesterday. I don't mean
22 to, in any way, discount the marvelous efforts of
23 the adefovir team in getting all those biopsies,
24 and I think the same would be true for lamivudine,
25 but if you noticed in the data yesterday, the

1 treatment effect was exceeded by the standard
2 deviation. When you have treatment effects that
3 are smaller than the standard deviation--this was
4 for the 437 study I believe where the mean
5 reduction was 2.8 points and the standard deviation
6 was 3.2 points.

7 I don't think we primarily analyzed
8 lamivudine by medians so I don't know if that would
9 have been true with lamivudine but it is an example
10 of how difficult it is to precisely assess
11 histologic changes, very large standard deviations
12 and standard errors when you approach that with
13 mean reductions.

14 Nonetheless, there are consistent
15 treatment effects with antivirals that have a
16 consistent DNA suppression effect.

17 Now, the missing data thing becomes
18 important as we move to larger trials especially.
19 It is potentially feasible, when you are working at
20 tertiary university centers with well-trained and
21 enthusiastic hepatologists--it is potentially
22 feasible to get the missing-data rate down to about
23 10 percent as you saw yesterday. The original
24 interferon trials, I think, had 30, 35 percent
25 missing data. The lamivudine trials typically had

1 15 to 20 percent missing data.

2 But, as we go to larger studies, studies
3 of 800, 1,000, 1,300 patients, there is just a
4 limited number of centers that take care of large
5 numbers of hepatitis-B patients who also have
6 confidence and expertise in serial level biopsies.
7 So that becomes a real problem and it predicts that
8 the missing data rate we may never, even with good
9 efforts, exceed the relatively low missing-data
10 rate you saw yesterday.

11 But if you consider the adefovir
12 missing-date rate of around 10 percent, and you
13 consider that the delta is probably 15 percent, you
14 can see how important the missing data is to
15 estimating noninferiority or superiority.

16 The other key this is that, as we go
17 toward active-control-trial designs, the attempt to
18 treat assumption that missing data is treatment
19 failure, as the FDA officers, I think, would want
20 to remind us, if you use that intent-to-treat
21 assumption in active designs, that tends to make
22 two treatments artificially look more similar than
23 they really are. So in active designs, you
24 actually need to go to an efficacy subset analysis.
25 I think the FDA feels this way and, in my

1 experience, the European agencies as well.

2 So missing data with liver biopsies
3 becomes a key issue and can we really limit that to
4 10 percent or less in these huge multinational
5 trials. I am not optimistic, personally.

6 But these considerations do cause a real
7 problem when you are trying to design a trial and
8 with histology as the primary endpoint, it becomes
9 very iffy with regard to sample-size calculation.
10 You really don't know ahead of time how much
11 missing data there will be and you don't know ahead
12 of time what your chosen histopathologist's scoring
13 record is compared to some other histopathologist
14 who might be chosen whose result on the same
15 patient population might be 15 percent different.

16 So it causes real problems in trial design
17 when histology is the primary endpoint. But,
18 fundamentally, in my view, one of the greatest
19 problems as we go to these very large trials is it
20 is extremely difficult to find centers, in Asia,
21 particular, particularly in Mainland China, who are
22 very comfortable with serial liver biopsies. So we
23 do end up excluding a lot of sites if serial liver
24 biopsies are required for the primary endpoint.

25 There is an issue around liver biopsies

1 which came up yesterday. There are two liver
2 biopsies involved. One, the pretreatment, is
3 presumably a good idea on the basis of disease
4 stage and, as somebody mentioned, that is really an
5 issue for a practice guideline. I think the AASLD
6 Practice Guideline does continue to recommend
7 staging biopsies in B as, perhaps, Anna or Jay
8 alluded to.

9 But the real issue is the follow-up liver
10 biopsy. I want to get into that shortly.

11 [Slide.]

12 Let me back up for a second. We have
13 heard a lot about the correlations among efficacy
14 endpoints. I am not going to speak to that a lot
15 because you have heard a lot from two speakers and
16 you are going to hear more from the FDA speaker.
17 But we did look at the lamivudine data for one key
18 issue having to do with how valuable is that second
19 liver biopsy.

20 My personal view is that monitoring of
21 serological markers is at least adequate to predict
22 lack of worsening in the follow-up biopsy. So let
23 me walk you through that thinking.

24 This was presented, I think, at the NIH
25 workshop in a poster form about two years ago. In

1 the integrated database, we ended up with a very
2 simple kind of analysis. If patients were
3 normalized in their ALT or at least improved by 50
4 percent during the course of the first year of
5 lamivudine therapy, the chances of the HAI score
6 being worse at Week 52 were only 5 percent.

7 Looking at the other principle serologic
8 parameter of DNA, if viral load was nondetectable
9 by the Abbott assay or reduced by 50 percent, the
10 HAI was worse in only 9 percent of patients at Week
11 52. I think most of us would agree that these 5
12 and 9 percent numbers are within the scoring error
13 of the histologic scoring techniques.

14 So my bottom line out of this experience
15 was that monitoring of viral load and ALT, just as
16 you imagine in the clinic when you are looking at
17 the numbers from your patient's clinic visit, does,
18 in fact, have an adequate prediction of whether the
19 patient is getting worse. It doesn't say that the
20 histology is getting better but it at least says
21 they are probably not getting worse. So that is a
22 somewhat happy message for routine clinic
23 monitoring which is what we do nowadays with viral
24 load and ALT.

25 For seroconversion, the story is a little

1 different. It is quite apparent that you need an
2 ALT response and the correlations there are
3 affected by that. But I think what I took away
4 from Anna's talk was there is probably a better
5 correlation among serologic efficacy parameters
6 than there is between serology and histology.
7 Maybe that is a theme or an issue we could address
8 in today's discussions.

9 [Slide.]

10 I am going to talk a little bit about
11 experience with some of the endpoints you heard
12 about from Dr. Lok in decompensated-disease trials;
13 survival, improvement in Child-Pugh. I am not
14 calling it here Child-Pugh-Turcotte, although it
15 was an improvement in the biochemical parameters
16 reflecting liver function.

17 [Slide.]

18 This is an overall--we put together three
19 lamivudine cohorts in an integrated database
20 because they had somewhat similar entry criteria.
21 Their laboratory parameters were all sent to a
22 central lab with consistent performance of the HBV
23 markers as well as the biochemical markers.

24 What you see here is an overall survival
25 curve for this assembled cohort of 133 patients.

1 This is the initial slide from AASLD from a couple
2 of years ago that was expanded to a 154 patient
3 database and these results will be coming out in
4 Gastroenterology within the next two to three
5 months in a paper by Bob Fontana and myself and
6 possibly others in this room.

7 When you look at overall survival, I think
8 this really reflects some of the observations in
9 the Villeneuve paper that Anna talked about. There
10 is kind of a break at about six months in overall
11 where you see 20 to 25 of patients dying in the
12 first six months essentially all of liver-related
13 complications. Then there is almost a kind of
14 leveling off or a quasi-stabilization of these
15 patients with regard to survival.

16 This suggested, just seeing that initial
17 survival curve when we were putting these data
18 together suggested that there are really two groups
19 of patients here, as Anna talked about, those who
20 are going to die anyway and those who can be
21 stabilized with antiviral therapy.

22 But the important point was, out of
23 this--I should mention these protocols were
24 relatively open-ended so there were a lot of Child
25 C cirrhotics in these ALT requirements. The only

1 ALT requirement was you had to be under 1500. For
2 example, we didn't want people who were in huge
3 flares right at the start.

4 Other than that, it was pretty open-ended.
5 The only albumin requirement was 1.5, for example.
6 But this suggested--this is an important
7 observation and suggested there were two
8 populations of patients, those who can be
9 stabilized with antiviral therapy and those who
10 can't. The important observation looks like it was
11 the majority of patients can at least be stabilized
12 with antiviral therapy.

13 If this infection kills 1 million to 2
14 million people a year worldwide, most of them in
15 places where you can't get a liver transplant,
16 there is some hope that antiviral therapy can
17 stabilize or help a lot of patients toward
18 long-term survival.

19 [Slide.]

20 I need to caution you, these are
21 uncontrolled data. The survival did look better in
22 historical, as I think Anna mentioned.

23 In fact, when we divided the two groups up
24 according to those who died early, and, again, they
25 were all of liver complications, and those who died

1 late, the actuarial survival for the patients who
2 survived six months was actually 80 percent for
3 three years, and kind of the historical range was
4 anywhere from about 14 percent to about 50 percent
5 for these kinds patients.

6 So, in an historical comparison, there
7 were a lot of patients experiencing fairly
8 prolonged survival. In a univariate analysis,
9 these parameters showed up. But, in a multivariate
10 analysis, the most important parameters predicting
11 early mortality were elevated bilirubin, elevated
12 creatinine and detectable DNA in the Abbott assay.
13 There were some surprises there that I see Dr.
14 Hoofnagle perking up on.

15 The DNA was particularly interesting
16 because we looked at were there any kind of markers
17 of patient response that could predict six-months
18 survival; in other words, early-on therapy
19 responses. It turned out ALT normalization and
20 viral-load response or viral DNA reduction really
21 didn't predict six-month survival. It was really
22 the extent of preexisting liver disease because
23 both groups had viral suppression in the Abbott
24 assay. We didn't have an assay sensitive enough to
25 discriminate by PCR.

1 But, at least when using the Abbott assay
2 and looking at ALT normalization, early ALT and DNA
3 responses did not differentiate these groups. It
4 appeared to be, really, the degree of liver damage
5 early on and, in the multivariate, bilirubin
6 essentially wiped out albumin as an independent
7 predictor so it was only bilirubin in the
8 multivariate contrary to some other series.

9 But elevated creatinine was the other
10 surprise here so marginally or bad renal together
11 with bad liver function logically does predict
12 worse survival early on. Needless to say, these
13 are interesting data but long-term control data are
14 going to be more feasible now that we have multiple
15 agents available.

16 I should mention we did try to do a
17 placebo-controlled study with lamivudine in
18 decompensated disease and five out of the eight
19 IRBs turned it down. I think some people in this
20 room will remember that effort. That was around
21 1996, 1997. So that is why you don't see
22 placebo-controlled data with lamivudine.

23 [Slide.]

24 Here is the performance of Child-Pugh
25 score in one of these three patient groups, a

1 70-patient cohort Group A out of the so-called
2 compassionate-use study for lamivudine. What you
3 see is, again I think Anna probably alluded to this
4 parameter as an interesting endpoint that does have
5 some validity, at least performance validity, in
6 decompensated disease.

7 Here you see, over the course of six to
8 twelve months, patients get an average of about a
9 two-point reduction in Child-Pugh score. This is
10 not quite as dramatic as the result that Anna
11 showed in the Villeneuve series which is a little
12 smaller but, nonetheless, relatively dramatic in
13 the sense that most patients either improved or
14 stabilized in their Child-Pugh score with only
15 three patients out of the cohort worsening. The
16 average follow up on these data was just over a
17 year.

18 [Slide.]

19 Biochemical parameters; thankfully, there
20 is sometimes a correlation between text books and
21 what we see in clinical trials. Sure enough, with
22 prolonged therapy, let's say of six to twelve
23 months or more, one can appreciate, in patients
24 with elevated bilirubin at the start or patients
25 with low albumin, one can appreciate improvements

1 over time, albumin improving with bilirubin
2 declining in this case over a period of one and
3 then two years.

4 [Slide.]

5 My personal view of the array of endpoints
6 that you have seen displayed today is that there is
7 at least a correlation between viral suppression
8 and histologic responses in ALT normalization.
9 There is some correlation of viral suppression with
10 e-antigen responses, e-clearance, as you saw, I
11 think, in the data that Anna showed from both the
12 lamivudine and adefovir programs.

13 It is not an absolute correlation, but
14 e-antigen loss does appear to be more common under
15 about four or five logs. But, in that case, it is
16 clear that preexisting immune response is heralded
17 by, or I should say marked by, pretreatment.
18 Elevated ALT levels are required for any real
19 treatment effect, any appreciable seroconversion
20 rate.

21 Serologic monitoring, again, I mentioned,
22 out of the integrated data, was at least good
23 enough to predict lack of histologic worsening.
24 That speaks to does the follow-up biopsy really
25 give you any independent information. It might

1 give you information on fibrosis improvements
2 which, I think, has been highlighted by the FDA
3 speakers. That is an important issue for
4 discussion.

5 But at least we can generally tell by
6 monitoring ALT levels and DNA levels that the
7 histology has not generally worsened overall. That
8 actually was somewhat apparent in the discussion of
9 the adefovir data as well yesterday in one of Carol
10 Brosgart's responses.

11 Clinical and biochemical signs of disease
12 progression are rare. I didn't highlight this in
13 my talk so far but, in the one-year lamivudine
14 studies, there were actually no deaths and no
15 hepatic decompensates in the four controlled trials
16 involving something like 958 patients during one
17 year.

18 Now, we have gone to two-year trials and I
19 am not sure the same will be true and I haven't
20 seen all the adefovir data but, at least during
21 relatively short periods in compensated patients,
22 the incidence of hepatic decompensate is rare in
23 placebo recipients as well as in drug recipients.
24 There were 200 placebo recipients in the phase III
25 lamivudine trials.

1 However, there was some histologic
2 deterioration that I mentioned in placebo
3 recipients.

4 The markers that are appropriate in
5 decompensated disease clearly need to be different,
6 as we have all highlighted. The good news is we do
7 have some parameters available that do appear to
8 respond to clinical trials to antiviral therapy.

9 [Slide.]

10 One slide that I thought the group might
11 be interested in and, certainly from yesterday's
12 discussion I think there may be some interest in
13 some of the stuff that is happening now in clinical
14 trials in hepatitis B. I think there was a plea
15 yesterday, can we get combination-therapy trials
16 started.

17 As Carol indicated, there are some
18 collaborative studies between Glaxo and Gilead in
19 treatment-naive patients, I should say, for
20 lamivudine plus adefovir. We also heard from her
21 that there is a plan or ongoing plan to have a
22 trial of adefovir plus m-tricytovene, FTC.

23 There is also an ongoing phase II-B trial
24 with about 104 patients in five countries. This
25 trial investigates two doses of LDT but it does

1 include two combination arms of LDT plus lamivudine
2 and a lamivudine reference arm, as well. So that
3 trial is ongoing.

4 I think that my understanding is that
5 abstracts from both of these trials at least
6 regarding early virologic observations that may
7 show up at AASLD this fall. So, hopefully, you
8 will start to see data from some of these
9 nucleoside, nucleotide, combination trials.

10 Again, in my book, the jury is still out
11 on what will be the benefit of combination therapy
12 in hepatitis B. I have been involved in trying to
13 help set up both of these so, while I might be seen
14 as a skeptic on combination, I have tried to be
15 supportive in my involvements, at least.

16 There is a large clinical-endpoints trial
17 that has just been stopped. I think the group
18 needs to be aware of this and I do have the Glaxo
19 folks permission to mention this. It was,
20 apparently, mentioned at a meeting recently so it
21 is not a total secret. But there was a large study
22 set up prospectively by Glaxo four or five years
23 ago, was when it started.

24 It became fully enrolled I think over
25 three years ago. There are people from Glaxo here

1 to answer any specific questions but probably not
2 on the data yet. But, in any case, this was set up
3 as a placebo-controlled--we couldn't do the trial
4 in decompensated disease but we flipped over the
5 endpoint and tried to do a trial suggested
6 essentially by one of Jay's comments this morning.

7 As you heard, you can't do a
8 clinical-endpoints trial if you start with people
9 who only have lobular hepatitis. But if you start
10 with people who are cirrhotic, there is a chance
11 that they still have enough hepatocytes left that
12 you can stabilize them or even improve them and
13 that you can get clinical decompensation endpoints
14 over a relatively shorter period.

15 So that was the concept behind this very
16 large placebo-controlled lamivudine trial. I don't
17 know the exact numbers because, again, this has
18 just happened, but there were over 600 patients
19 involved in the initial--enrolled in the study. I
20 think the study was roughly two to three years
21 after full enrollment so many patients were far
22 along.

23 In fact, the study was stopped. This
24 study, I should mention, had an external steering
25 committee verifying each of the clinical endpoints

1 which were protocol-specified. And then it also
2 had an external independent DSMB. The DSMB stopped
3 the trial for overwhelming efficacy on clinical
4 disease progression in favor of lamivudine.

5 You will be seeing those data, I imagine,
6 soon. I think those data will speak to a lot of
7 issues that are on people's minds right now with
8 regard to the benefit of antiviral therapy as well
9 as the benefit of continuing treatment after Year 1
10 particularly in patients with resistance virus.

11 The other issue that I realize hadn't been
12 talked about so far and might not be talked about
13 by others is the issue is there a role for
14 perinatal prevention in hepatitis B. There is a
15 current ongoing trial with a little over
16 400 patients as the accrual goal where lamivudine
17 is being looked not as a substitute for vaccine but
18 as an adjunct to both vaccine and HBIg.

19 That is the primary role because there is
20 a certain leak-through of infection in high viremic
21 mothers. The vaccine failures in the perinatal
22 setting are often in moms who have nine logs of
23 virus or above or even in the high 8s. So it has
24 been traditionally known that e-positive moms had a
25 fair failure rate, and the Glaxo folks got together

1 some data about how could one specify that by DNA
2 entry criterion.

3 So that trial will be ongoing but I think
4 we are probably several years from that result.

5 [Slide.]

6 We have a couple of slides on an effort
7 that involved a questionnaire and then a follow-up
8 telecon trying to get a sense of what do people
9 working in hepatitis-B development right now with
10 drugs sort of in phase IV and beyond, what are our
11 primary concerns for the committee to discuss
12 today.

13 Those are really illustrated on the next
14 couple of slides. The people who contributed to
15 this process are indicated here. The Gilead folks
16 were also canvassed but they were really tied up
17 trying to prepare for yesterday. So we did have
18 pretty good contributions from all the companies
19 indicated here.

20 I think we decided to call this a
21 perspective rather than a consensus because I don't
22 mean to imply that everybody was uniform on every
23 issue.

24 [Slide.]

25 Interestingly, the questionnaire responses

1 where 1 was a critically important rating, all of
2 the respondents rated discussion of histology as
3 absolutely critical for the committee to discuss
4 today. The second issue that was uniformly rated
5 as critically important was the issue of active
6 versus placebo controls in trials going forward.

7 There was also very high interest in the
8 group discussion of the correlations between
9 endpoints which I think is a big topic discussed by
10 others and will come out further in the discussion,
11 and also some of the criteria for noninferiority
12 versus superiority. Particularly discussed were
13 the endpoints in e-negative hepatitis B where we
14 still don't know when to stop treatment there, but
15 the therapeutic-response endpoints might at least
16 be more clearly identified.

17 So there was very clear consensus on these
18 issues and we hope the committee will take note of
19 them and discuss today.

20 [Slide.]

21 We thought maybe an interesting framework
22 to try to get at those issues would be to first
23 discuss what are the therapy goals in chronic
24 hepatitis B, discussing therapeutic-response
25 endpoints versus treatment-discontinuation

1 endpoints as one way to frame it. What are the
2 choices of endpoint in e-positive, e-negative, and
3 then what endpoint really best discriminates in
4 active-control-trial designs. That is a key issue.

5 [Slide.]

6 Scientific issues? I don't think I want
7 to highlight a lot here today but we are probably
8 as frustrated as anybody that we still don't know
9 what other targets, other than the polymerase,
10 might produce tractable therapeutics. One of the
11 reasons we don't have a good handle on that are
12 some of the scientific unknowns including one of
13 the key ones which is what immune factors result in
14 clearance versus persistence of the virus.

15 I think we will stop there on elaborating
16 this slide.

17 [Slide.]

18 In closing, I would really like to offer
19 this as a set of personal perspectives based upon a
20 number of years in trials in this area. We very
21 much value the FDA and committee guidance today on
22 endpoint and trial-design issues. The future
23 registration trials, in my view, particularly as we
24 move toward large active designs, are going to need
25 to be large multicenter international trials

1 incorporating many sites in Asia, North America,
2 Europe and elsewhere.

3 The active-trial designs my have
4 monotherapy arms or combination arms, but the
5 principles of design are similar and, in my view,
6 we do need primary serologic endpoints for
7 precision and the ability--to really come up with
8 accurate assumptions and accurately design trials,
9 I think we need serologic endpoints, possibly the
10 composite type that Dr. Lok mentioned toward the
11 close of her talk, clinical endpoints linked to
12 viral suppression.

13 I think there is a need to get assay
14 standardization before we can really move to viral
15 load as a primary endpoint in this disease. I
16 think you have heard enough vagaries in that regard
17 that I don't have to elaborate further. But, after
18 we achieve assay standardization, might it be
19 possible to use viral load as a primary or at least
20 as a conditional endpoint in some patient
21 populations where the death rate is particularly
22 high such as decomp patients and then follow on
23 with more clinically related endpoints. I think
24 that paradigm might be visited in the discussion.

25 I think I need to close by saying that,

1 under today's condition of HBV drug development, it
2 takes about four to six years from the time an IND
3 is filed until approval. During that time, if the
4 global death rate of this disease is 1 million to 2
5 million a year, then, during the time of clinical
6 development of a single drug, somewhere between 4
7 million and 8 million people have died from this
8 disease.

9 We need to find a way to make a quicker
10 impact on that.

11 Thank you very much.

12 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

13 Are there one or two quick questions? Dr.
14 Block?

15 DR. BLOCK: Very quick question. Nat,
16 very nicely done. On your slide where you were
17 showing the decompensated chronic hepatitis B
18 treatments with lamivudine, you had one of the
19 early predictors of early mortality, if I
20 understood this correctly, detectable HBV DNA.

21 DR. BROWN: That was in the integrated
22 database for decompensated patients, viral load
23 positive at baseline in the Abbott assay which is
24 roughly a six-log threshold.

25 DR. BLOCK: Was a positive predictor--

1 DR. BROWN: Was a predictor of early
2 mortality.

3 DR. BLOCK: If I flip that, then you are
4 saying if there was low DNA or no DNA, that had a
5 positive predictive value.

6 DR. BROWN: Even short-term survival was
7 better; that's correct.

8 DR. BLOCK: But then what would the
9 rationale of lamivudine be, an antiviral that would
10 then serve to--

11 DR. BROWN: Clearly, none of these
12 observations are absolute. So my take on why viral
13 load and six logs and above was a predictor of
14 early mortality probably had to do with the
15 intensity of infection in the liver. But it did
16 appear that quite a number, roughly three-quarters,
17 of the patients can be stabilized with antiviral
18 therapy.

19 By implication of that multivariate
20 analysis, those tend to be patients whose liver
21 disease is not as far along and whose viral load
22 may be a little lower.

23 DR. GULICK: Why don't we move along. The
24 final presentation of the morning will be from the
25 agency, Dr. Greg Soon.

1 DR. MURRAY: I was going to make some
2 initial comments but I think we will just have Greg
3 do the statistical talk and then my comments would
4 be better left for the charge to the committee
5 right before the questions.

6 DR. GULICK: Okay, if you like.

7 Surrogate Endpoints for Hepatitis B Trials

8 DR. SOON: Good morning. I'm Greg Soon,
9 the statistical team leader for the Antiviral
10 Division.

11 [Slide.]

12 This talk will examine the feasibility of
13 replacing biopsy by several potential outcome
14 variables and using them as the primary efficacy
15 measures; that is, to find surrogate endpoints to
16 replace biopsy for hepatitis B trials. This is
17 work done with Dr. Bhore.

18 [Slide.]

19 What are the potential replacement
20 measures for biopsy? The measure could be the ALT,
21 viral load and various serologic markers.
22 Different metrics of the same measurement could be
23 used like the changes of baseline, end of
24 treatment, duration, suppression, et cetera. There
25 are many possibilities here.

1 In this talk, liver biopsy will be
2 measured by the necroinflammatory component of the
3 Knodell score. I will simply refer to this as the
4 Knodell score.

5 [Slide.]

6 The next one will be based on the NDA
7 submissions, one from the adefovir submission that
8 you have seen yesterday and the other NDA is from
9 the Eпивir HBV submission that was reviewed in
10 1998. The Eпивir submission had four studies with
11 a total of five treatment groups. The four studies
12 I will refer to as the U.S. study, IFN nonresponder
13 study, Asian study and active-control study.

14 The five groups are placebo, lamivudine
15 100 milligrams, lamivudine 25 milligrams,
16 lamivudine plus interferon, and interferon alone.
17 These three groups are treated for 52 weeks plus.
18 These two groups are treated for 24 weeks with
19 additional follow up. The total number of patients
20 is about 900 and there are substantial missing
21 biopsies at the end of week 52. The average
22 missing rate is 16 percent.

23 [Slide.]

24 The two adefovir trials are 437 and 438.
25 I will refer to them as the e-antigen-positive

1 study and the e-antigen-negative study. The
2 duration of these trials are slightly shorter, 48
3 weeks, compared to the 52 weeks for the Eпивir
4 trials. The number of patients is 672 and the
5 missing rates are much lower. It is about 80
6 percent on average, particularly lower for the
7 e-antigen-negative study at 5 percent.

8 These two submissions, in combination,
9 have 1573 patients. Of these patients, 1372 had
10 both baseline and year-end biopsy. There were an
11 additional 17 patients that are either missing ALT
12 or the HBV DNA at either baseline or Year 1. So
13 there are 1355 patients who had both biopsy, ALT
14 and HBV DNA at both baseline and Year 1. So once a
15 year it means we treated for the Eпивir trials and
16 Week 48 for the adefovir trials.

17 [Slide.]

18 One difference between the Eпивir and the
19 adefovir trials is the assay. The Eпивir trials
20 used the Abbott hybridization assay which has a
21 lower limit of about 500,000. Some people say it
22 is higher, but the same magnitude. In the Eпивir
23 trials, we see many patients achieve a suppression.
24 But the estimate is so high that even if there are
25 differences between these patients, the assay will

1 not be able to differentiate these patients on the
2 HBV DNA.

3 For this presentation, I have converted
4 the units for this assay into copies per ml to be
5 comparable to the adefovir trials. The adefovir
6 trials have the PCR assay that had a lower limit of
7 400 copies per ml.

8 [Slide.]

9 So this is an overview of the talk. There
10 are five sections. First, I will go over the
11 efficacy again and also describe the variabilities
12 of both efficacy and also the measurement over
13 time.

14 Next, I will look at the patient-level
15 correlation of the HBV DNA, ALT and measure these
16 with the Knodell scores. Next, I will look at
17 trial-level correlation as well as the proportion
18 of treatment effect explained. Lastly, I will do a
19 summary.

20 [Slide.]

21 First, I will go over efficacy.

22 [Slide.]

23 The first efficacy I will go through is
24 the Knodell score.

25 [Slide.]

1 This is a convention, the color
2 convention, I will be using for the talk. The
3 white will be for the placebo arm. The yellow will
4 be for the lamivudine 100 milligram adefovir 10
5 milligrams. These are the markings of those. The
6 orange will be for the lamivudine 25 milligrams or
7 adefovir 30 milligrams. Red will be for the
8 interferon-plus-lamivudine treatment. Green will
9 be for the interferon-alone arm.

10 [Slide.]

11 This plots the baseline Knodell score
12 against the change from baseline of the Knodell
13 score. The X axis is the baseline Knodell score
14 and the Y axis is the change of Knodell score.

15 The Knodell score has a range of from 0 to
16 18 which roughly you can see from the X axis. It
17 is not the whole range but it is close. Patients
18 who have a baseline Knodell score close to 0, by
19 definition, will not have a chance to see much
20 improvement while patients on this end of the
21 baseline will not see a worsening because they have
22 already reached the upper limit of the Knodell
23 score.

24 These two lines indicate the upper bound
25 and the lower bound for the change that could have

1 been achieved. The solid white line is for the
2 placebo arm that indicates a trend for the placebo
3 arm. The yellow curve is for the
4 lamivudine--sorry; for Study 438. That is the
5 e-antigen-negative study. So this will be the
6 adefovir 10-milligram arm.

7 We can see several things from this graph.
8 First, we can see that the yellow line, this line,
9 is separate from this white line. The separation
10 is roughly consistent over the whole range of the
11 baseline Knodell score which means that the
12 treatment-effect size is roughly the same
13 regardless of what is the baseline status.

14 Secondly, we can see the negative
15 correlation in both treatment groups so that means
16 the higher the baseline score, the more change you
17 are going to see. Thirdly, we can see the
18 variability at each point between the patients. So
19 there is a range of about 10 points in total.

20 [Slide.]

21 This is the same plot, but this is for the
22 adefovir e-antigen-positive study. The orange line
23 is for the adefovir 30 milligrams. You can see
24 roughly the 30 milligram and the 10 milligram are
25 overlapping, but both of them are separate from the

1 placebo group. The conclusions are roughly the
2 same as in the previous slide.

3 [Slide.]

4 So these are for the lamivudine studies,
5 the four lamivudine studies. We can see here, in
6 the U.S. study, there is a similar pattern here.
7 For the interferon-nonresponder study, these two
8 groups in the middle, they have a similar
9 separation, but at the two ends, there is some
10 crossing here.

11 The red line is the
12 interferon-plus-lamivudine arm which is not very
13 clear in the picture. For this graph, the Asian
14 study, we can see roughly the same pattern here.
15 The 100 milligram is separated from the placebo,
16 and the orange is somewhere in between here.

17 This is the active study without a placebo
18 arm. The yellow one, again, is the lamivudine 100
19 milligram and the red is the combination, the
20 interferon plus lamivudine. The white in the
21 middle is interferon alone.

22 [Slide.]

23 The next measure I will go over is ALT.
24 In this presentation, the ALT will be transformed
25 by the log10 and also divided by the upper limit of

1 normal.

2 [Slide.]

3 The same order. I will show the adefovir
4 e-antigen-negative study first. This is the median
5 of the ALT over time for the two groups and the
6 bars are the 95 percent confidence interval for the
7 medians. So you can see a clear separation here
8 between the two curves which indicates the
9 treatment-effect effects. That starts very early
10 probably from Week 4 or maybe even earlier.

11 [Slide.]

12 This is for e-antigen-positive study.

13 Again, we can see the same pattern. Also,
14 additional, we have the adefovir 30 milligrams
15 which is traces the 10 milligram also time except
16 at the end, it has a separation.

17 [Slide.]

18 So, for the lamivudine studies, I combined
19 all four studies. This is the 100-milligram group
20 and this is the placebo group. You can see roughly
21 the same pattern as we have seen for the adefovir
22 trials. The orange one is lamivudine 25
23 milligrams.

24 This may be artificially lower because
25 this appears on one study. The red one is

1 interferon plus lamivudine which, initially, it is
2 somewhere between the placebo and the lamivudine
3 100 milligrams, but, it is off the treatment here,
4 it stands to rebound back to more like the placebo
5 here.

6 The interferon-alone arm bounces around
7 and eventually ends up somewhere around the
8 placebo.

9 [Slide.]

10 This is, again, the same plot except here
11 the bounds are for the individual patient
12 variability. So this patient variability shows a
13 range of the numbers. So we can see a shift of the
14 effects again.

15 [Slide.]

16 This is a case study for about fifteen
17 patients for the adefovir 437 study. That is the
18 e-antigen-positive study. I randomly picked
19 fifteen patients from the placebo arm so we can see
20 the history of each patient. Later, I will show
21 also fifteen patients randomly selected from the
22 adefovir 10 milligrams.

23 This graph is somewhat busy so I will
24 break this down into several graphs.

25 [Slide.]

1 Here we can see, there are four patients
2 on this graph. This patient drops down, seems to
3 be going the other way gradually. This patient is
4 gradually dropping down, then coming down somewhat
5 more rapidly, then went back. This patient has an
6 initial drop and rebounded, then seems to be
7 stable. This patient is stable, then has a small
8 drop, then has a rebound and then comes back again,
9 then somewhat moves down, is stabilized here.

10 [Slide.]

11 These are an additional four patients
12 here. This patient goes up, then comes down fairly
13 dramatically. This patient gradually decreases,
14 then has a rise, then has a drop again. This
15 patient is fairly stable, starts to decrease over
16 time. This patient is only on the trial maybe for
17 four weeks and then drops out. There is no more
18 data.

19 [Slide.]

20 This is an additional four patients. This
21 patient has a slight drop here and then it is
22 maintained. This patient has a slight rise, then
23 he had a slight drop, then slight rise again. This
24 patient is going down most of the time except here
25 there is a small flare.

1 This patient has a drop here and then goes
2 up gradually, then has a drop again in the end.

3 [Slide.]

4 There are three patients here. One
5 patient is still a dropout. We don't have long
6 enough data. This patient has some ups and downs
7 and then not very big drop or rise. This patient
8 is fairly stable.

9 So, in summary of these fifteen patients
10 we sampled from the placebo arm, some are stable,
11 some vary to a certain degree and some have
12 relatively large variations.

13 [Slide.]

14 This is fifteen patients chosen from the
15 10-milligram arm. I will not go into details of
16 this but here you can see the same thing here.
17 There are ups and downs. Some patients have fairly
18 subtle drop, then it goes back and then goes down
19 again. But it seems to be that more patients have
20 smaller ups and downs here in this graph.

21 [Slide.]

22 This, I will show you three patients out
23 of those fifteen patients to see in detail here.
24 This is a patient who had a drop, then goes up,
25 goes down again. These two patients seem to be

1 relatively stable.

2 [Slide.]

3 The next endpoint I will talking about is

4 HBV DNA, again on a log10 scale.

5 [Slide.]

6 Again, we are seeing treatment effects

7 over time.

8 [Slide.]

9 This is an e-antigen-positive study. This

10 graph is different from the graph with the ALT in

11 that the 30 milligrams showed a significant

12 different from the 10 milligrams here over time.

13 [Slide.]

14 This is the lamivudine study. Here you

15 see the graph appears to be very different. That

16 is because of the assay problem. Patients' viral

17 load cannot go down below this level. That is the

18 lower assay limit. Still, you can see the

19 separation between the lamivudine 100 milligrams

20 and the lamivudine 25 milligrams against the

21 placebo arm.

22 The combination arm, interferon plus

23 lamivudine, had a drop initially. Once off the

24 treatment, it rebounded back to the same level as

25 placebo. The interferon-alone arm seems to be

1 bouncing up and down but, in the end, it is close
2 to the placebo arm.

3 [Slide.]

4 This shows the Study 437. That is
5 e-antigen-positive study for adefovir as an example
6 to show the range of the variability for the
7 individual patients.

8 [Slide.]

9 Again, these are some fifteen case studies
10 for the placebo patients. Here, again, you can
11 see--I will go over this in detail and splitting it
12 up into several graphs.

13 [Slide.]

14 This are four patients here. You can see
15 this patient had a drop here, then a rise again.
16 Then it sort of stabilizes. This patient goes up,
17 then has a sharp drop and then has a sharp rise,
18 then also stays there. This patient has a sharp
19 drop, then a gradual rise here. This patient has a
20 sharp drop and a sharp rise, then another
21 not-so-gradual drop.

22 [Slide.]

23 These are the additional four patients.
24 Here you have a smaller drop but a quick rise,
25 smaller drop, quick rise again. This patient is

1 relatively stable but decreases over time. This
2 patient has an initial rise, then relatively rapid
3 drop, then a rise so it goes up and down. This
4 patient is gradually dropping over time.

5 [Slide.]

6 These are the additional four patients. I
7 will skip this one because it is not that clear on
8 the screen.

9 [Slide.]

10 These are three additional patients. This
11 patient drops, rises, rather sharp drop. This
12 patient is stable here, sharp drop, sharp rise.
13 This patient, gradual drop, gradual rise, gradual
14 drop again.

15 [Slide.]

16 For the placebo patients, for the HBV DNA,
17 we also see ups and downs for the investment
18 patients. So these are fifteen patients from the
19 adefovir 10 milligram arm. Again, I will not go
20 through the details but you can see ups and downs
21 here for the patients.

22 [Slide.]

23 I will just show you three patients here
24 as an example.

25 [Slide.]

1 The last endpoint is e-antigen loss over
2 time.

3 [Slide.]

4 This is Study 437, the e-antigen-positive
5 study. I looked at the proportion of patients who
6 become e-antigen-negative at any given visit. You
7 can see the placebo arm is also gradually rising
8 over time together with the other two arms also
9 rising gradually over time. Actually, the 30
10 milligram has a separation from the placebo arm and
11 then, in the end, the 10 milligram also is nearly
12 separated from the placebo arm.

13 [Slide.]

14 This is the lamivudine studies. The
15 placebo arm also gradually rises here. The yellow
16 one is lamivudine 100 milligrams. There are some
17 variations here but, in the end, it is separated
18 from the placebo arm. However, the 25-milligram
19 arm is here. It bounces around, but it is closer
20 to the placebo here.

21 The combination arm also bounces around,
22 ends somewhere here, I think. The green one is the
23 interferon alone. It comes in the middle here, in
24 the end.

25 [Slide.]

1 This table shows the transition
2 probabilities for e-antigen status. I combined all
3 the lamivudine plus the adefovir data here. I
4 think divided them into the placebo, adefovir 10
5 milligrams, 30 milligrams combined here, the
6 lamivudine 100 milligrams and 25 milligrams
7 combined here, and then the interferon-containing
8 arms.

9 This column will be the patients who were
10 e-antigen-positive at baseline, then became
11 e-antigen-negative before the end of the year.
12 That is either Week 48 or Week 52.

13 Let's look at the placebo arm first. You
14 can see 14 percent of the 364 patients become
15 e-antigen-positive somewhere during the one-year
16 period of time. But, of these 14 percent of
17 patients, that is roughly about 50 or 60 patients.
18 37 percent of them become positive again, also
19 within the one-year period of time.

20 Of these 37 percent of patients, 26
21 percent of them become negative again. Of these
22 patients, 40 percent become positive again, and so
23 on.

24 So, for the three other groups which are
25 being actively treated, there are a higher

1 proportion of patients who become
2 e-antigen-negative for the first time. But,
3 afterward, roughly about 20 to 28 percent reverted
4 back to the e-antigen-positive status. Of these
5 patients, 28 to 58 percent become negative again.
6 Of these patients, somewhere between 0 to 37
7 percent become positive again.

8 So some patients even changed their status
9 four times in one year.

10 [Slide.]

11 Next I will go over the patient level
12 correlation which examines how the reverse
13 measurements on a single patient correlate to each
14 other.

15 [Slide.]

16 I will go over this study-by-study and
17 arm-by-arm. Each row is a single study. The first
18 row is the U.S. study and this is the placebo and
19 this is lamivudine 100-milligram arm. This is the
20 interferon-nonresponder study and the three
21 treatment groups.

22 Here you see--the curve in the middle is,
23 again, sort of the average of the things, at least
24 at each level of the HBV DNA to indicate a trend.
25 For example, for this curve, we can see a slightly

1 upward trend but also, on the patient level, there
2 is lots of variability around this line. That is
3 indicating some correlation but also probably a
4 fairly weak correlation.

5 In the other graphs, we can see some
6 similar patterns here. In this graph, the trend is
7 probably somewhat stronger. This one had a sharper
8 rise, then is flat. But if you just look at the
9 average, probably it is going to have a stronger
10 trend.

11 [Slide.]

12 These are the other two studies for
13 lamivudine. This is the Asian study and this is
14 for the active-control study. Again, here, there
15 is a slight uptrend. This is fairly hard to tell,
16 almost flat. This maybe has some very minimal
17 trend here. This has a trend. This is hard to
18 tell. This has a trend here.

19 But, still, again, you see lots of
20 variability. Also, you can see this line. That is
21 the assay limit. So the patient cannot pass that
22 line.

23 [Slide.]

24 This is a summary of those graphs in
25 numbers, in a correlation coefficient. The overall

1 correlation coefficient is 0.3. Also, one star
2 means the p-value is less than 0.05, two stars
3 means the p-value is less than 0.001. So if you
4 combine all the data, you get a correlation of
5 about 0.30 which is significant at the 0.001 level.

6 However, there are variations between the
7 arms or between the studies. For the U.S. study,
8 the lamivudine 100-milligram had a correlation of
9 0.41 and the placebo arm, 0.19. It seems to be
10 different. For the interferon-nonresponder study,
11 the correlation here is fairly strong at 0.62
12 compared to the other two arms which is relatively
13 small at around 0.3.

14 Between studies, the Asian study seems to
15 have a weaker correlation at 0.22.

16 [Slide.]

17 So this is plotted for the adefovir
18 trials. This is for the e-antigen-positive study.
19 That is Study 437. This is for 438, the
20 e-antigen-negative study. Here, it appears to see
21 more clear of a trend. That is partially because
22 of the range of the assay is broadened here. The
23 lower limit is around here compared to the
24 lamivudine, the lower limit is here. So everything
25 was cut off here for the lamivudine.

1 For the e-antigen-positive, we can see in
2 all three graphs an uptrend but also lots of
3 variation between the patients. For the
4 e-antigen-negative study, the trend here--you may
5 see a slight trend here but the trend here is not
6 apparent at all.

7 [Slide.]

8 This is, again, a summary of the graph in
9 numbers. The overall correlation is 0.29. That is
10 fairly consistent with what we see for the
11 lamivudine trial at 0.30. For the
12 e-antigen-negative study, the correlation is 0.09,
13 overall it is 0.09. It is fairly small for the
14 adefovir 10-milligram arm at 0.05. None of them
15 are significant, whereas, for the
16 e-antigen-positive study, the correlation is fairly
17 similar and the overall is 0.34.

18 [Slide.]

19 I will now move to the correlation of the
20 ALT versus Knodell score. This is, again, for the
21 lamivudine study, the U.S. study and the
22 interferon-nonresponder study. The correlation
23 seems to be stronger here, at least the uptrend
24 seems to be sharper here.

25 [Slide.]

1 These are the other studies. Again, you
2 can see the uptrend in most of the graphs, except
3 for this study here, it seems to be fairly flat.
4 This has a trend but not that dramatic.

5 [Slide.]

6 This is a summary of ALT correlations in
7 numbers. The overall correlation is 0.43 which,
8 again, is significant from 0 at a p-value of less
9 than 0.001. Some of the patterns are similar and
10 some of them are not. For example, the U.S. study,
11 these correlations are similar whereas, for the HBV
12 DNA, these correlations seem to be different.

13 However, the correlation here is, again,
14 stronger for this study, for this arm, than the two
15 other treatment groups. That is consistent with
16 what we have seen for the HBV DNA. However, this
17 correlation is not--in the active-control study, it
18 also has this combination arm but the combination
19 is smaller there.

20 [Slide.]

21 This is the adefovir trials. Again, we
22 can see an upward trend, up trend, up trend here.
23 But, for the e-antigen-negative study, the trend is
24 not clear here. There may be a slight trend here.

25 [Slide.]

1 The overall correlation is 0.46. Again,
2 it is fairly similar to what we have seen for the
3 lamivudine trial. The correlation is 0.43 for the
4 lamivudine trials. Again, we see a weaker
5 correlation for the e-antigen-negative study.
6 Overall, it is 0.29. But it is significant here at
7 the p-value of 0.001.

8 For the e-antigen-positive study, the
9 correlation is 0.52.

10 [Slide.]

11 I will digress from what we have just
12 talked about and to examine the threshold issue for
13 the viral load. In this analysis, I grouped the
14 patients according to their Year 1 viral load into
15 less than 400, 400 to 1000, 1000 to 10,000, 10,000
16 to 100,000 and greater than 100,000. So there are
17 five groups of patients here.

18 Then I will combine the data for the 30
19 milligram, placebo and also 10 milligram, all
20 treatment arms. This red line is from Study 437.
21 That is the e-antigen-positive study and the
22 combined all the three treatment groups. It
23 appears to be flat here up to about 10,000. These
24 three groups have a similar response on the Knodell
25 score.

1 Here are the Knodell responses, the
2 percent of patients who have a two-point
3 improvement. For the other group--sorry; these are
4 patients who are e-antigen-positive at the end of
5 one year. So these are patients who are
6 e-antigen-negative at the end of one year. You see
7 a drop here. There is a sharper drop here and then
8 a rise.

9 This is for the e-antigen-negative
10 patients at baseline. That is Study 438. So, you
11 have up, down, then sharp drop, then flat, started
12 up.

13 Here the numbers of the sample size at
14 each point. Note that the sample sizes are
15 relatively small between 400 and 100,000. So that
16 is one problem that is probably making this graph
17 difficult to interpret.

18 There is another issue that is not
19 apparent from the graph. When you further break
20 down this graph according to the treatment arms,
21 some of these patterns will disappear. For
22 example, in Study 438, if you break it down, then,
23 you can roughly get two almost parallel curves here
24 whereas the placebo arm will be here and has a
25 lower response rate and the adefovir 10 milligram

1 will be here, also flat.

2 So we don't see the threshold effect
3 anymore. Overall, they say, because of the
4 limitations of the data, we don't have a conclusion
5 on this issue.

6 [Slide.]

7 Now we turn to the prediction of the
8 correlations here. We have seen that the ALT and
9 the viral load are correlated with a Knodell score,
10 particularly in the e-antigen-positive group. But
11 the correlation, in general, is fairly weak.

12 A natural question is can we do better if
13 we put several variables together to do the
14 prediction.

15 [Slide.]

16 In this exercise, I incorporated the
17 baseline viral load and the baseline ALT into a
18 linear model for the change in the Knodell score.
19 They are stratified by the study and also
20 treatment.

21 These are the predictors I considered.
22 One is baseline Knodell score. One is the change
23 of log₁₀ ALT. One is the DAVG of the log₁₀ ALT.
24 Another one is time to ALT rebound to the 1-times
25 upper limit of normal.

1 For the DNA, I have end-of-one-year DNA
2 and the DAVG for the DNA and, also, time to the
3 nadir. That is the lowest value for the DNA.
4 Also, e-antigen-negative nadir. That means the
5 status of patients--if the patient ever achieved
6 e-antigen-negative activity. Also, the status of
7 the e-antigen at the end of one year.

8 As a reference, the model that only has
9 the baseline log10 ALT and the baseline DNA has an
10 r-square of 14 percent. So if you add to the model
11 one of them each time--if you add this one to these
12 two variables, you get an r-square of 47 percent,
13 which is quite some improvement in terms of
14 precision for the prediction.

15 But if, instead, I add this change of the
16 log10 ALT into these variables in the model, I get
17 an r-square of 29 percent. So there is about a 15
18 percent improvement here for this variable. If,
19 instead, I added the DAVG for the log10 ALT, I get
20 27 percent here. It is fairly similar to the
21 change for the ALT.

22 For the time to ALT rebound to the
23 one-times upper limit of normal, it is 15 percent
24 so there is not much change here from the 14
25 percent reference point. For the Year-1 log10 DNA,

1 the r-square is 20 percent. It is an increase of
2 about 6 percent from 14 percent. It is a much
3 smaller increase.

4 For the DAVG of the log10 HBV DNA, the
5 increase is 21 percent. The time to the nadir of
6 the DNA is 15 percent. Not much. For the Year-1
7 e-antigen-negativity, if the patient ever achieved
8 e-antigen-negative in the 48 weeks or the 52 weeks,
9 the r-square is 18 percent, so about a 4 percent
10 improvement just using these variables alone.

11 The Year-1 e-antigen status is 17 percent.
12 It is fairly similar to the nadir.

13 [Slide.]

14 The previous table is for each time I
15 added only one variable. This table shows what if
16 I put in more than one variable into the model.
17 The first variable I put in is the change in log10
18 ALT and also Year-1 HBV DNA into the same model. I
19 get an r-square of 30 percent. Remember, that even
20 the change of log10 ALT alone, you get an r-square
21 of 29 percent. So there is really no improvement,
22 not much improvement adding the log10 DNA into this
23 model.

24 If, instead, I use the DAVG DNA replacing
25 the Year-1 DNA, it is slightly better at 33

1 percent. I looked at some other combinations here,
2 34 percent and 34 percent. In my extreme case, I
3 have eight predictors and I get an r-squared of 38
4 percent. It is not much of an increase.

5 [Slide.]

6 So, in summary, for the e-antigen-positive
7 patients, the Year-1 HBV DNA and the change of ALT
8 are associated with the change in the Knodell
9 score. But the associations are typically weak to
10 moderate. For the e-antigen-negative patients, the
11 evidence is weaker, particularly for the HBV DNA.
12 Multiple predictors do not improve much upon the
13 change of the ALT alone.

14 [Slide.]

15 The next topic will be about the
16 validation. The first method will be the
17 trial-level correlation.

18 Earlier, when I talked about the
19 correlation between the surrogates and the Knodell
20 score for the individual patients, the unit of
21 study is the patient. Here, for this validation,
22 the unit of study is the trial. So each trial, you
23 get a treatment-effect size for, say, the Knodell
24 score, for the HBV DNA or for the ALT.

25 Then you try to go through many trials to

1 correlation the effect size of each trial.

2 [Slide.]

3 Because the study unit is clinical trials
4 instead of individual patients, it is important to
5 have many trials for this analysis. However, we
6 only have six studies and five of them have placebo
7 controls. So we have too few trials for this
8 analysis.

9 One approach to address this issue is to
10 break each study into smaller trials to have more
11 trials. The way I broke this down is, first,
12 according to where the study is conducted; is it
13 Asia, is it Europe or is it North America. If,
14 afterwards, if the trial is still large, I will
15 break that further down according to the ethnic
16 background.

17 So, in the end, I have about 40 such
18 smaller trials. The sample size ranges from 20 to
19 70.

20 [Slide.]

21 Before the validation, I have two graphs
22 to show the response in each arm. First we look at
23 the HBV DNA versus the Knodell score at one year.
24 The plot graphically summarizes the treatment
25 response in all studies and all treatment arms for

1 the viral load and for the Knodell score. The X
2 axis is the treatment response of the Year-1 HBV
3 DNA on the log10 scale. The Y axis is the response
4 for each trial for the change of the Knodell score.
5 These blue points are from the adefovir trials.
6 The yellow points here are from the lamivudine
7 trials. The size of the symbols are referent to
8 the size of the trial after breaking it down from
9 those six studies.

10 The capital letter A stands for adefovir
11 10 milligrams. The lower-case a stands for
12 adefovir 30 milligrams. The capital letter L
13 stands for the lamivudine 100 milligrams. The
14 lower-case l stands for the lamivudine 25
15 milligrams. The zeros are the placebo arms.
16 The M is a mixture of the lamivudine plus
17 interferon and the F stands for the interferon
18 alone.

19 You can see here that, in this graph, the
20 points are separated by the treatment arms. The
21 adefovir 10 milligrams and 30 milligrams are
22 clustered here in this region. The lamivudine,
23 these are 100 or 25 milligrams here. The placebo
24 arms are here. The interferon arms are here.

25 Also, you notice there is a separation

1 between the lamivudine trial and the adefovir
2 trial. This separation may be artificial because
3 of the assay limit. The lamivudine trial can only
4 show a response lower than this level.

5 One thing to notice here, if you know the
6 treatment groups, you can see some kind of trend,
7 upward trend. But the trend is probably driven by
8 between-treatment differences. In other words, in
9 these trials, the adefovir trials, you see better
10 response in both arms, HBV DNA and also on the
11 Knodell score. But, in the placebo arms, you see a
12 worsening response on both scores. That has
13 pretty much driven the correlation here.

14 [Slide.]

15 This is the same plot but it is for the
16 ALT change. One notable difference from the
17 previous graph is the overlapping of lamivudine and
18 adefovir arms. Both of them are now here. Both
19 graphs show that, overall, the lamivudine or
20 adefovir arms showed a better response in Knodell
21 score, viral load and ALT compared to the placebo.
22 That has pretty much driven the correlation here.

23 The interferon-containing arms are
24 somewhere in between but closer to the placebo
25 arms.

1 In the next few slides, I will go through
2 the validation units measured; that is, to plot the
3 treatment-effect size of each trial for the
4 surrogate versus this Knodell score.

5 [Slide.]

6 The first two slides are for the viral
7 load at the end of one year versus a Knodell score
8 change. In this slide, we only show the adefovir
9 trials and the next slide is for the lamivudine
10 trials. The two drugs were not shown on the same
11 graph because of the assay-limited issue.

12 Each number in the plot stands for one
13 trial. That is the trial we broke down from the
14 six studies. So 7s are from Study 437 and 8s is
15 from Study 438. Again, the size of the symbol
16 represents the size of the trial.

17 For example, this would be one of the
18 trials which has a treatment effect on the Year-1
19 HBV DNA about 3.7, roughly there. For the Knodell
20 score, it has an improvement of about 4.3 points.
21 That is relative to the placebo arm.

22 We see the range for the response for the
23 HBV DNA is somewhere between a negative 1.something
24 to 4.something indicating improvements in all these
25 smaller trials. For the Knodell score, it ranges

1 from somewhere between a negative 1 to a negative
2 5. Again, all of them are showing improvements.
3 So all these trials show improvements both in the
4 HBV DNA and also on the Knodell score.

5 The red line is indicating the average.
6 That is the same as we have seen before. So it
7 indicates an uptrend, so that means that the trials
8 that have a better response on the HBV DNA tended
9 to have a better response on the Knodell score.
10 But, also, you see lots of variation around this
11 line which means the correlation may not be great.

12 One measure for this kind of correlation
13 is r-square. That is 25 percent which is not
14 significantly different from 0.

15 [Slide.]

16 So this is the same plot but for the
17 lamivudine trials. The r-square is 6 percent here.
18 It is not significant again.

19 [Slide.]

20 This is for the ALT. Here I combined the
21 adefovir and the lamivudine trials because we no
22 longer have the assay-limited problem. The
23 r-square here is 24 percent. Again, it is not
24 significantly different from 0.

25 In this graph, it is only the lamivudine

1 100 milligram, lamivudine 25 milligram, adefovir 10
2 milligram, adefovir 20 milligram. There are no
3 interferon arms.

4 [Slide.]

5 If I add the interferon arms, the
6 interferon comparisons are here, the 2s and the 4s
7 from the interferon arm, the comparison with
8 interferon. That is generally located in this
9 corner, indicating probably not much response on
10 the Knodell score in these trials.

11 But the treatment-effect size on the ALT
12 varies from trial to trial so two of these trials
13 probably are showing worsening, actually. This
14 trial is showing some kind of improvement, about
15 0.25 log₁₀ ALT improvement. Despite this
16 variability, because this points seem to be
17 conforming to the trend that is a lower response on
18 the ALT, has a lower response on Knodell score. So
19 it is actually an increase in the correlation here
20 to 33 percent, the r-square to 33 percent and the
21 lower bound is 80 percent here. It is significant.

22 So, from these four plots, we see r-square
23 is typically is less than 33 percent and this is
24 the best r-square we see among the four graphs.
25 The question is why are we seeing what we are

1 seeing here? What are the factors that are
2 influencing this association?

3 I will discuss a few factors next.

4 [Slide.]

5 One potential factors is the variability
6 of the biopsy. This variability could arise in
7 several ways. If you repeated the same biopsy on
8 the same patient, you could get a different piece
9 of liver that have been affected by the disease
10 differently. Plus the same sample may be rated by
11 different readers or maybe even the same reader
12 reading the same sample could have different
13 numbers at different times.

14 Collectively, with-patient variation
15 measures variability of doing the biopsy two or
16 more times on the same patient at a given time by
17 following the same procedure. The total
18 variability in the Knodell score we observe arises
19 from both within-patient variability and also the
20 true difference between the patients.

21 For these trials, the total variability,
22 if you use the standard deviation as a measure for
23 this variability, it is about a 3. The adefovir
24 trials have slightly smaller variability.

25 If the ideal situation, the biopsy

1 variability is not influenced by the magnitude of
2 the actual biopsy measurement, then the
3 relationship can be formulated here, the observer
4 correlation is the true correlation multiplied by
5 the factor here. By true correlation, I mean the
6 true biopsy. Suppose you can do the biopsy an
7 infinite number of times, if you take the average
8 and that is going to be the true liver biopsy.

9 The correlation of the true liver biopsy,
10 which is the surrogate endpoint, that is the true
11 meaning of true correlation here. This factor is
12 determined by the within-patient variability with a
13 total Knodell score variability between the
14 patients you have observed.

15 So the question is, how different will be
16 the two biopsies on the same patient at the same
17 time.

18 [Slide.]

19 So I will give you some numbers to see
20 how--because we don't have data to say how much
21 variability in the biopsy, so I will go over
22 several different scenarios.

23 The first case is where there is no
24 variability. That means if you do the biopsy on
25 the same patient twice, you are going to get

1 identical results. In this case, the true
2 correlation will be the same as the observed
3 correlation. For the HBV DNA, it is 0.3 and for
4 the ALT is it about 0.43.

5 If you assume the correlation, the
6 standard deviation for the within-patient
7 variability is about 1.5, 1.5 roughly means that,
8 if the patient's true Knodell score is 7, let's
9 say, one would have about two thirds of a chance to
10 observe a score that is between 6 and 8. In the
11 other one-third of a chance, you are going to see a
12 score not between 6 and 8, something either smaller
13 or larger.

14 If that is the case, then the true
15 correlation for the HBV DNA would be about 0.35 and
16 for the ALT it would be 0.50. In the other case,
17 if you believe the standard deviation is larger,
18 let's say 2.25, this would roughly correspond to
19 the case where, if the subject's biopsy is truly
20 seven points, you would have about two-thirds of a
21 chance to observe something between 2 and 12.

22 In this case, the correlation for the HBV
23 DNA versus--for the Knodell score is 0.45. For the
24 ALT, it is 0.65.

25 [Slide.]

1 You have seen the rather weak correlations
2 on the individual levels, but how does that
3 translate into the trial-level correlation. To fix
4 the idea, let's imagine that you have followed the
5 same protocol, doing the same trial, let's say,
6 one-thousand times. Among these one-thousand
7 times, you are going to get a treatment effect on a
8 surrogate, you are going to get treatment effects
9 on the Knodell score. How will those
10 treatment-sizes will correlate?

11 We really cannot the same trial
12 one-thousand times so, instead, I did some
13 simulation here.

14 [Slide.]

15 This is the further study, nonresponder
16 study. I picked lamivudine 100 milligram plus
17 interferon versus placebo. I put this on because,
18 for this group, lamivudine 100 plus interferon, the
19 individual correlation is 0.74 and the placebo
20 correlation is 0.31. They seem to be different.

21 If I repeat the trial one thousand times,
22 you get this plot. Each point is one trial and the
23 X axis is the effect size on the log10 ALT and the
24 Y axis is the effect size on the Knodell score.

25 So you can see a trend here, but also the

1 variability is around this line. The correlation
2 for this graph is 0.56. So it is somewhere in
3 between these two individual correlations.

4 [Slide.]

5 This is another scenario. This is Study
6 437, e-antigen-positive study, adefovir 10
7 milligrams versus placebo. In this case, the two
8 correlations are roughly the same in the two arms.
9 So if we do the trial one-thousand times, this will
10 be the pattern we are going to be seeing. The
11 trial-level correlation in this case would be 0.44.
12 It is, again, somewhere fairly close to the
13 individual-level correlation.

14 So these two simulations show that, when
15 you have the trials, when the effect sizes are
16 similar, almost like a replicate of a single trial,
17 then the trial-level correlation will be similar to
18 the individual-level correlation.

19 [Slide.]

20 That comes back to what we have seen for
21 the adefovir and lamivudine studies. In these
22 trials, the effect sizes are somewhat similar,
23 actually. For example, the effect size on the ALT,
24 given only the lamivudine 100 or lamivudine 25
25 milligrams versus placebo, it ranges from about

1 0.25 reduction to 0.35 reduction. So it is a
2 fairly narrow range.

3 For the HBV DNA, in the Efavir trials, it
4 ranges from a 0.67 reduction to 1.16. For the
5 adefovir trials, it ranges from -2.5 to -3.39.

6 So, given the similarity of the effect
7 size between these trials, it would be very
8 difficult to have a trial-level correlation which
9 is much better than the individual-level
10 correlation.

11 [Slide.]

12 Given that difficulty and the limitation
13 of the data, I will go through another concept for
14 the validation. It is called the proportion of the
15 treatment-effect size explained. Briefly, I will
16 call this PTE.

17 This method has a longer history and has
18 been used widely for HIV trials.

19 [Slide.]

20 Contrary to the trial-level-correlation
21 method, which utilizes many trials for analysis,
22 the PTE method can be computed for each individual
23 trial. In the PTE analysis, the overall treatment
24 effect on the Knodell score is decomposed into two
25 components, the component that was not predicted by

1 the surrogate endpoint and the component that was
2 predicted by the surrogate endpoint.

3 This decomposition relies on the modeling,
4 typically linear models. The PET is the ratio of
5 the effect that is considered to be due to the
6 surrogate endpoint over the total effect size on
7 the Knodell score. So it measures the percent of
8 the overall effect that is probably due to the
9 presence of the effect on the surrogate endpoint.

10 Ideally, this number should be 1.0. That
11 would mean that the treatment effect on the Knodell
12 score is mediated through the surrogate endpoint.
13 This method has been used for a long time but also
14 has been widely debated.

15 [Slide.]

16 This table shows PTE for the year-one HBV
17 DNA as a surrogate and the change in the Knodell
18 score. The first three columns are the study drug
19 name and also which study and also which treatment
20 comparisons. The left column is the PTE and this
21 is the 95 percent confidence interval for this PTE.

22 Let's go through the e-antigen-negative
23 study first. For this study, the comparison of
24 adefovir 10 milligram versus placebo, the PTE is 15
25 percent. The confidence interval is from a -8

1 percent to 39 percent. So we are not sure if there
2 is anything that is going through the HBV DNA for
3 this population.

4 For the e-antigen-positive studies, that
5 is adefovir Study 437 also all the lamivudine
6 studies, for the 10 milligram versus the placebo
7 comparison, the PTE is 65 percent. For the 30
8 milligram versus placebo, it is 78 percent. The
9 confidence interval is 41 to 100 percent, 49 to 110
10 percent. So it appears, at least the proportion of
11 effect is mediated through the HBV DNA.

12 If you go to the Epivir studies--first, we
13 look at the rows in white. Those are the
14 comparisons that do not involve the interferon
15 arms. The numbers are 33 percent, 37 percent, 40
16 percent, 48 percent. The lower bounds range from 6
17 percent to the highest is 22 percent. But we also
18 see that the upper bounds in three of the
19 comparisons are less than 100 percent.

20 So all this is saying that probably there
21 is something, at least a fraction of the
22 treatment-effect size on the Knodell score, is
23 going through the HBV DNA at one year. But, also,
24 definitely not all the effects.

25 The green rows are the comparisons

1 involved in the interferon arms. If you look at
2 the confidence interval, it is very wide, extremely
3 wide. So it is fairly noninformative for this
4 purpose.

5 [Slide.]

6 Next we turn to the change of ALT versus
7 the Knodell score, the same order. We look at the
8 e-antigen-negative population first. The PTE is 17
9 percent but, in this case, it has a positive lower
10 bound from 7 percent to 31 percent. So there may
11 be a small fraction of the effects that are going
12 through the ALT.

13 For the e-antigen-positive study, the
14 numbers are 43 and 40 percent, again with a
15 positive lower bound but, also, the upper bound is
16 less than 1.0. For the Epivir trials, the numbers
17 are 6, 5, 27, 42 and 49. Again, the lower bounds
18 range from 13 to 30 percent. Three of the upper
19 bounds are less than 1.0. So, again, it is showing
20 that maybe a fraction of the effects on the Knodell
21 score is going through the ALT, but certainly not
22 all the effects.

23 [Slide.]

24 Finally, a summary of the presentation.

25 [Slide.]

1 First, we summarized the efficacy and
2 described both variability between the patients and
3 the variability over time for each patient.
4 Specifically, we saw effects on the Knodell score
5 and its correlation with the baseline Knodell
6 score. We saw effects on the HBV DNA, ALT and the
7 e-antigen loss and all three measures vary over
8 time.

9 For e-antigen loss, one-quarter to one
10 third of patients cannot maintain the status.

11 [Slide.]

12 We studied the correlation of the
13 e-antigen HBV DNA and the change in ALT versus the
14 Knodell score. We saw that the overall correlation
15 for the HBV DNA is about 0.3 and for the ALT it is
16 about 0.45. But, for the e-antigen-negative
17 population, these correlations are weaker,
18 especially for the HBV DNA. It is not even certain
19 if that has any correlation.

20 Combining these various predictors did not
21 improve the prediction much.

22 [Slide.]

23 The two validation measures. The first
24 validation is the trial-level correlation where we
25 didn't see much correlation at all. That is

1 probably due to several factors. One could be
2 partially influenced by the biopsy variability.
3 Another factor is the similarity of the trials
4 between the lamivudine and the adefovir trials.

5 [Slide.]

6 Finally, the PTE method which showed that
7 maybe a proportion of the effects is going through
8 the HBV DNA and also the ALT but certainly not all
9 the effects.

10 That's it. Thank you.

11 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

12 Are there one or two quick questions? We
13 are certainly going to have time to discuss these
14 so, if there are no questions at this point, as
15 someone famous once said, "It's lunchtime." It is
16 ten of 1:00. We will reconvene at twenty of 2:00.
17 Thanks.

18 [Whereupon, at 12:50 p.m., the proceedings
19 were recessed to be resumed at 1:40 p.m.]

1 for the ALT versus the Knodell score testing the
2 significance of the homogeneity of the
3 correlations.

4 For the Epivir trials, the overall
5 homogeneity of the correlations between the
6 treatment groups and also between studies has a
7 p-value of 0.013. That is significant.

8 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: So that is showing that
9 there is heterogeneity.

10 DR. SOON: Correct. Yes.

11 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: Which is very relevant.
12 And for the bDNA, you don't have it, but I think
13 that is--

14 DR. SOON: I don't have the p-values;
15 correct.

16 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: But I think that would be
17 at least of interest to me and, perhaps, others on
18 the committee as well to find out if there is
19 variability in that association because the
20 question is, obviously, is it relevant in some
21 settings and not others to use DNA as the endpoint.

22 In your discussions about the
23 within-patient variability, I just want to
24 understand the goals of those analyses a little bit
25 further. Was the point there to show the way in

1 which our ability to detect association between the
2 predictor bDNA and the Knodell score degrades as
3 the within-patient variability increases or were
4 there other points as well, because that struck me
5 as being very relevant to what the committee needs
6 to address.

7 DR. SOON: Your question is about if the
8 assay variability on the biopsies, how that is
9 affecting the individual-level correlation;
10 correct?

11 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: Yes.

12 DR. SOON: We have looked at the range of
13 values, as you have seen in the presentation, from
14 with no correlation to there is some correlation to
15 maybe some large correlation--sorry; variations in
16 the biopsies. That is affecting the correlations
17 of either the HBV DNA or the ALT versus the Knodell
18 score you are observing.

19 When you have more noise in any of the
20 measurements, that is going to drive the
21 correlations lower.

22 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: So, for example, in your
23 table, what you were saying is if the
24 within-patient standard deviation was 2.25, then
25 you would need to have a true correlation of 0.45

1 to observe a correlation of 0.3? Is that the
2 correct way to read that table?

3 DR. SOON: That's correct.

4 DR. GULICK: Victor, which table are we
5 talking about?

6 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: I'm sorry. It is
7 variability in correlation on Page 33.

8 DR. SOON: Maybe you can show the slide if
9 you know the slide number.

10 DR. GULICK: 66.

11 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: It is probably 66,
12 doubling 33.

13 DR. SOON: Slide 66, maybe. In any case,
14 that is correct. With some exceptions here, the
15 variability is homogenous across the different
16 values of biopsy. Then you can say in order to
17 observe a correlation of 0.3, we need a true
18 correlation coefficient of about 0.45 for the HBV
19 DNA.

20 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: I see. Then, one final
21 question. We saw the two different assays were
22 being used, the PCR and the bDNA, I believe. When
23 you plotted the trial-level data from trials that
24 were using the two different assays, we saw the
25 datapoints from the different studies sort of

1 clustered. But, do you have any sense that--and it
2 is confounded because there were different both
3 different assays and different drugs used in those
4 two different studies.

5 Do you have any sense of whether the
6 difference between the two different treatments--I
7 believe it was interferon and adefovir--whether
8 there was truly a difference there or whether it
9 was an artifact of the fact that different assays
10 were used?

11 DR. SOON: Dr. DeGruttola is referring to
12 the difference between the lamivudine and the
13 adefovir treatments. There is a cluster difference
14 for the HBV DNA versus Knodell plot where you see a
15 separation of the two clusters. It is hard to tell
16 if that is really all due to the difference in
17 assay. Sometimes, the assay difference is a
18 contributing factor because, for the lamivudine
19 trials, there is no chance for them to exceed the
20 lower limit of the assay for the response whereas,
21 for the adefovir arm, all the responses are below
22 that limit of the Epivir trials.

23 So, certainly, it is responsible for the
24 separation of the two clusters, but it is hard to
25 tell if it is solid due to that reason.

1 On the other hand, if you look at the ALT
2 plot, the lamivudine and adefovir arms overlap so
3 it is sort of suggesting that maybe it is due to
4 just the assay limit.

5 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: Okay; so there isn't
6 really any evidence there that there is a
7 difference between the lamivudine and adefovir in
8 these associations.

9 DR. SOON: Right.

10 DR. GULICK: I am going to suggest that we
11 hold the rest of the questions because I will guess
12 that many of them will come out in the discussion
13 of the charge questions to the committee.

14 So I would like to move this time to the
15 open public hearing. We have two people that have
16 signed up. the first is Lee Crooks from the
17 Hepatitis B Foundation.

18 Open Public Hearing

19 MR. CROOKS: My name is Lee Crooks. I am
20 here as the patient representative of Hepatitis B
21 Foundation. I would like to take a few minutes to
22 tell you about my experiences with hepatitis B and
23 the drug adefovir.

24 I was first diagnosed with hepatitis B in
25 1994. Prior to that time, I had no symptoms of any

1 kind that I could recall. As my disease progressed
2 and as I look back now on what people have
3 experienced, I probably did have fatigue but I
4 wrote most of it off as low blood sugar because I
5 had had that problem for some years.

6 But, after my doctor diagnosed me, he did
7 a biopsy and said that the bad news was that I did
8 have hepatitis B, and the good news was that I
9 didn't have cirrhosis. So he put me on interferon
10 and I was on that for only about six weeks. I came
11 off of interferon because of my white blood cells
12 dropping below the protocol.

13 It seems, though, that just the six weeks
14 of being on interferon had some effect because my
15 viral load did drop and my ALT went down. So my
16 physician suggested that we just track it for a
17 while. So, for about three months, I had monthly
18 lab work done and things seemed to be somewhat
19 stable. He moved me to a three-month review
20 period.

21 At the end of that first three-months
22 review period, he was astonished at the change, and
23 not for good. My viral load had jumped
24 dramatically and so did my ALT. At that time, he
25 felt that there was nothing more that he could for

1 me and suggested that I go to the University of
2 Miami and see either Dr. Reddy or Dr. Schiff.

3 So I did that. I saw Dr. Reddy. Seeing
4 Dr. Schiff, you need an appointment like two years
5 in advance. But the studies, of course, that are
6 ongoing are under Dr. Schiff. Anyway, I did see
7 Dr. Reddy. He did lab work. He did not do another
8 biopsy. What he said was, with an ALT score as
9 high as I had and the high viral load, that he was
10 certain that I had to have cirrhosis.

11 This is kind of surprising because,
12 between the time I was first diagnosed as having no
13 cirrhosis and seeing Dr. Reddy, no more than
14 eighteen months has passed. Dr. Reddy told me that
15 there was something they could do for me and that
16 was a new drug called lamivudine.

17 However, he didn't think that lamivudine
18 would be the total answer, that the total answer
19 would be to receive a transplant, which was sort of
20 a shock to me because I was still bouncing back and
21 forth with, "I'm not that sick." But I did go on
22 the transplant list in June of 1995 and I started
23 treatment with lamivudine.

24 My condition did worsen. I live five
25 hours away from Miami so I had to drive back and

1 forth every couple of weeks for an evaluation. As
2 my condition deteriorated, I was unable to do that
3 drive so I ultimately relocated temporarily to the
4 Miami area and I always say just in time because my
5 condition got worse. I ended up in the hospital.
6 I had edema and ascites and the fluid buildup was
7 pushing through my abdomen up through the diaphragm
8 and filling up my chest cavity so I couldn't
9 breathe.

10 I was in the hospital for seven days like
11 that and every day I was tapped, and, every day,
12 they removed two liters of fluid. So, to this day,
13 I can't stand to see liter bottles of drinks
14 because I think of all that fluid being in me.

15 That went on for seven days straight. Dr.
16 Reddy was very concerned with the possibility of
17 infection because of sticking me every day. I
18 said, "Maybe we should put a drain in." He said,
19 "That is a possibility but there is even a bigger
20 chance of infection with that." He said, "The only
21 real solution to this problem is for you to get a
22 transplant and get it very soon." Two days later,
23 I was transplanted.

24 I came out of the transplant feeling
25 better. I knew right away, as soon as I was alert

1 enough, to know that I was feeling good. I
2 continued on lamivudine and, for about two years
3 after the transplant, everything seemed fine. Then
4 I started having some symptoms and some of my
5 numbers were going up and they determined that I
6 had the mutation.

7 At that time--this was, like, '97--at that
8 time, they thought that the mutation was so mild
9 that it wouldn't do much damage to the new liver.
10 But, as time went on, there was more and more
11 concern that my new liver was being attacked.

12 Trials for adefovir had been announced but
13 they had not put the protocol together yet. Dr.
14 Schiff, talking with Gilead Sciences, they approved
15 me to get adefovir on a compassionate-use basis. I
16 was one of two or three transplant patients who got
17 that.

18 So, in the long run, I have been on
19 adefovir for almost four years. Initially, when I
20 started with it, I had one relatively minor symptom
21 and that was simply loose stools, not diarrhea but
22 just loose stools, something that you are just
23 aware of. That lasted about two months and then it
24 went away.

25 So I went on adefovir in September of '98

1 and I was on 10 milligrams. Because I take
2 Prograf, which is my anti-rejection medication and
3 that happens to be somewhat toxic to the kidneys,
4 there was some current concern about the
5 combination of 10 milligrams of adefovir and the
6 Prograf, and my dose was reduced to 5 milligrams.

7 I have been on 5 milligrams since July of
8 '99 until just three months ago when I was moved
9 back to 10 milligrams. My understanding of that
10 was it was in order to develop a standard dosing.
11 I don't feel any changes. I feel fine. However,
12 my creatinine level has increased from 1.5 to 1.9
13 in the last couple of months and it is my
14 understanding that that dosing change will be
15 changed based on my creatinine clearance.

16 But, overall, what I would like to say is
17 that, when I got a transplant, I felt like I got
18 the gift of life again. I came out of that feeling
19 like a whole new person. I sometimes did things
20 that I didn't used to do and I think that was
21 probably from my donor, but there are no studies
22 being done on that. I am a chocoholic now and I
23 never ate chocolate before. So, go figure.

24 So my second gift, to me, was adefovir
25 because it was obvious that the way the liver was

1 being attacked that I was going to be back in the
2 same situation that I was originally. So adefovir
3 is my second gift and I am very appreciative to
4 have had it.

5 Recently, I attended a patient conference
6 held by Hepatitis B Foundation in Pennsylvania. At
7 that meeting, I met a lot of other people who have
8 hepatitis B and they were all interested in hearing
9 me talk about my experience with adefovir because
10 they are all looking for something like that. I am
11 hoping that adefovir will prove to be the help that
12 a lot of people in this country as well as other
13 countries need.

14 Those are my prepared comments. If you
15 have any questions, I would be happy to try and
16 answer them.

17 DR. GULICK: Thanks very much.

18 The next person to sign up for the open
19 public hearing is Dr. Michael Wulfsohn from Gilead
20 Sciences.

21 DR. WULFSOHN: I am Michael Wulfsohn. I
22 am Vice President of Biometrics at Gilead Sciences.
23 We have done a lot of work in parallel with the
24 agency and I would like to confirm much of what
25 Greg has presented and summarize our own findings

1 which are pretty much in sync with Greg Soon's
2 analyses.

3 I would like to talk about three areas,
4 firstly baseline predictors, secondly, surrogate
5 markers and, thirdly, the issue of delta with
6 active-control studies.

7 In terms of our multivariate models
8 looking at baseline predictors, in both of our
9 pivotal studies, the e-antigen-positive--that is
10 the 437 study--as well as the e-antigen-negative
11 study, 438, we found that the two variables that
12 were predictive of histologic outcome were baseline
13 HBV DNA and baseline total Knodell score.

14 The baseline ALT, although it was a
15 univariate predictor for outcome, was not a
16 predictor in the multivariate model. As you could
17 see from one of Greg's slides, he started out with
18 the baseline ALT and DNA and when he put in the
19 baseline Knodell score, the percent of the
20 variability explained when up to 47 percent. I am
21 sure that if you look at the pairwise DNA in
22 Knodell score, we will probably have identical
23 results in terms of that pair explaining the most
24 of the histology improvement.

25 One thing we were also curious about in

1 terms of baseline predictors is the question of who
2 to treat. For each of these three variables, we
3 found that the patients that responded least to
4 treatment were patients with, as you would expect,
5 low baseline ALT, high baseline DNA and low
6 baseline Knodell score.

7 In each of these three subsets, the low
8 ATL, et cetera, we found that treatment had a
9 significant effect on histology outcome which our
10 preliminary assessment of this is we were unable to
11 find a subset of patients that is not responding to
12 treatment. These are unadjusted analyses and
13 further work needs to be done adjusting these
14 subset analyses for the other known predictors.

15 In other words, when we looked at the low
16 ALTs, we didn't adjust for Knodell and DNA but that
17 is the next set of analyses that we will do.

18 Moving on to surrogate markers, I
19 certainly have, and my group have, found results
20 very much in sync with what Greg found.
21 Specifically, in 437, the e-antigen-positive study,
22 DNA is a slightly better predictor, or, rather,
23 surrogate, of treatment outcome than ALT. The
24 results you saw earlier looked at absolute levels
25 of DNA and that was a moderately good surrogate.

1 It was, I think, explaining two-thirds of the
2 treatment response.

3 We looked at change in HBV DNA from
4 baseline and we looked at various time points. The
5 change at Week 16 appeared to be the strongest
6 surrogate for histologic outcome. Specifically,
7 the change at Week 16 explained 100 percent of the
8 histologic outcome where histologic outcome is
9 defined as we defined it in our primary endpoint,
10 the two-point improvement with no worsening in
11 fibrosis.

12 The confidence interval on the surrogacy
13 of 100 percent was pretty narrow. I can't remember
14 exactly what it was, but it is somewhere like 85 to
15 115. In the e-antigen-negative study, we got very
16 different results, similar to what Greg presented.
17 In other words, the HBV DNA change at Week 16
18 explains less than half of the treatment effect.

19 We also observed a wide confidence
20 interval including both 0 and 100 indicating that
21 there is no confidence at all in that particular
22 population that HBV DNA is a surrogate for
23 treatment effect. We don't have a rationale for
24 these discordant findings and it is something that
25 we are certainly intrigued by and we would like to

1 see it confirmed in additional studies before we
2 get too excited about it.

3 On the face of it, it would seem that it
4 is certainly possible that HBV DNA change from
5 baseline could be a surrogate in a specific
6 population, specifically the e-antigen-positives,
7 and this would at least allow studies to be done in
8 that population without histology as a primary
9 endpoint.

10 The third area I would like to talk about
11 is the delta for active-control studies. The delta
12 refers to the percent of, or rather the magnitude
13 of, your treatment of effect that you are prepared
14 to give up and still claim that your new drug is
15 noninferior to some active control.

16 Generally, the delta is what you would
17 call a clinically insignificant amount of treatment
18 effect. The so-called Bob Temple rule for how
19 deltas are calculated is that firstly you need to
20 know what your active control is contributing to
21 the active-control group and, in your new treatment
22 arm, you shouldn't be give any more than half of
23 your active-control effect.

24 Clearly, even giving up half of your
25 effect may be more than you would want to give up

1 and half of your effect may be highly clinically
2 significant. We have looked at designing new
3 studies based on deltas and, in fact, since we
4 observed a net treatment effect of three logs
5 relative to placebo, even giving up one log which
6 is a pretty large amount and only a third of your
7 treatment effect would result in extremely small
8 sample sizes of the order of ten patients per arm.

9 Clearly, we should even think of giving up
10 way less than half of the treatment effect or even
11 a third. Probably we could get by with 10 percent
12 of the treatment effect. Our results would only
13 suggest that you would want to use this in
14 e-antigen-positive studies, of course.

15 Where histology is the primary endpoint,
16 the effect of the delta becomes much more obvious
17 in that, even giving up half of your treatment
18 effect or--well, even giving up half or a third of
19 your treatment effect would result in enormous
20 sample sizes. In other words, you would be dealing
21 with more than 1,000 or 2,000 patients per clinical
22 trial. So careful thought needs to be given to how
23 we propose endpoints for clinical trials.

24 Thank you.

25 DR. GULICK: Thanks very much.

1 That concludes the people that signed up
2 for the open public hearing. Is there anyone else
3 who would like to make a statement who did not sign
4 up? If not, we will close the open public hearing.
5 That puts us almost right back on schedule.

6 Dr. Murray wants to lead the charge to the
7 committee.

8 Charge to the Committee

9 DR. MURRAY: I think we had an ambitious
10 schedule and there are questions that we do want to
11 get through. I probably will reorder them and kind
12 of prioritize what are the most important issues.

13 [Slide.]

14 As I said before, these are the key
15 issues. I think, as was suggested by Dr. Brown,
16 from what the industry was interested in, clearly
17 selection of controls, active versus placebo and
18 then the choice of primary endpoint. I think we
19 will try to address these questions which I will
20 read off to you in just a moment.

21 Probably, when talking about choice of
22 primary endpoint beyond that primary-endpoint
23 assessment, what kind of other long-term follow-up
24 data collection would you think that is essential.

25 Just a couple of things that I did want to

1 get through. First of all, I wanted to thank all
2 of the pharmaceutical sponsors for their
3 submissions. They did help us greatly in planning
4 for this meeting and in preparing the backgrounder.

5 We also got one additional analysis from
6 collaborators at Triangle looking at a
7 meta-analysis of HBV DNA as a surrogate for
8 histology outcome. I did want to show that. This
9 is an article that has been submitted for
10 publication and there was one important figure
11 there that we have gotten permission from Triangle
12 to show.

13 So if you could skip a couple of slides.

14 [Slide.]

15 There was a meta-analysis that was done
16 from research from looking at all of the studies in
17 the literature, a pretty thorough list of
18 prospective studies. For the particular analysis
19 looking at HBV DNA and histology, several studies
20 were selected.

21 Actually, go back one slide.

22 [Slide.]

23 This is an article by Drs. Mommeja-Marin,
24 Mondou, Blue and Rousseau looking at serum HBV DNA
25 as a marker of efficacy during antiviral therapy

1 for chronic hepatitis B infection.

2 [Slide.]

3 Five studies with several treatment arms
4 including lamivudine at several doses, famcyclovir
5 at a couple of doses, placebo, and lamivudine and
6 interferon in both e-antigen-negative and
7 e-antigen-positive subgroups in this last study

8 [Slide.]

9 On your X axis here, each of these
10 treatment arms from these five studies, so there
11 are eleven or twelve datapoints here, were plotted.
12 X axis is change in median viral load from
13 baseline. The Y axis is the change in histology
14 activity index and the necroinflammatory score.
15 This data was reported in these studies.

16 For this correlation, I guess the
17 datapoints at the right upper side of the graph are
18 the lamivudine and interferon. In the middle, some
19 lamivudine arms. In between, the famcyclovir arms
20 and, kind of down near the ordinates, are the
21 placebo arms.

22 In this particular analysis, this
23 meta-analysis, there was a relatively good
24 correlation, a good fit of the data, between
25 changes in viral load and histology grading with a

1 pretty good r-value here that was highly
2 statistically significant. So, in addition to the
3 analysis of the datasets from adefovir and
4 lamivudine, we did look at a lot of other data and,
5 in fact, I want to thank the authors of this
6 particular publication, I guess, for submission in
7 reviewing the literature in this regard. That was
8 also very helpful.

9 Let me see if I can prioritize the
10 questions

11 [Slide.]

12 I think that, if we have time, we will
13 deal with the patient population issues. These are
14 what would be the essential patient populations for
15 study.

16 [Slide.]

17 So these are Questions 1 and 2. Let's go
18 on to the next section here.

19 [Slide.]

20 Control arms. We wanted you to discuss
21 the role of the following controls in the
22 compensated liver-disease group, placebo controls,
23 delay of initiative treatment and for what duration
24 would be appropriate, if an active control,
25 lamivudine or another antiviral drug, I guess and,

1 if monotherapy is appropriate for drugs like
2 lamivudine or other antivirals, or another choice
3 of control arm could be interferon.

4 [Slide.]

5 We also want you to discuss controls for
6 patients with decompensated liver disease or those
7 who have failed previous regimens. So I think we
8 will have you address Questions 3A and B first.

9 [Slide.]

10 Then, as far as study endpoints and timing
11 of the evaluation, we want you considering the
12 patient populations in Question 1 and the
13 information presented today and the necessity that
14 endpoints for registration be clinically
15 meaningful. Please answer the following. Here is
16 where they are divided up into a, b and c.

17 Which endpoint, or combination of
18 endpoints, should be the primary in clinical
19 trials. Please discuss histology, serologic,
20 meaning seroconversion, biochemical, meaning ALT,
21 and virologic, meaning HBV DNA. In addition to the
22 choice, of course, the timing is appropriate. We
23 saw yesterday where, with longer-term data, that
24 there was more of a viral-load decrease and a
25 higher seroconversion rate going out from 48 to 72

1 weeks.

2 So, when should the assessment of the
3 primary endpoint be made, b. And list the most
4 appropriate secondary endpoints and try to rank
5 order them in order of importance.

6 For histologic endpoints, what is the
7 preferred method of histologic scoring? I might
8 say that the endpoint, I think, for lamivudine was
9 a two-point change in Knodell score. That was
10 modified for the adefovir development program to
11 include no worsening in fibrosis. Then, yesterday,
12 we saw that actually, by looking at a fibrosis
13 score that could discriminate different levels of
14 fibrosis a little bit better than the Knodell score
15 that changes in fibrosis could be visualized within
16 a year. So we might want you to address that based
17 on data you have heard yesterday and today.

18 For virologic endpoints, which assay is
19 best suited for clinical trial and what do you
20 think the most appropriate cutoff for HBV DNA
21 suppression should be, 10
22 5 which is kind of based
23 on the assay limit of some of the other assays.

24 I think we will leave off, should viral
25 genotyping be done and why at this point, unless
somebody specifically wants to address that.

1 For patients with decompensated liver
2 disease, please discuss the feasibility, validity
3 of the following endpoints. These are some of the
4 endpoints that Dr. Lok and others had listed on
5 their slides; mortality, Child-Pugh, MELD score,
6 time to transplant or occurrence of liver-disease
7 complications.

8 So I think those are the questions. The
9 endpoint and the controls that you are going to
10 address in your discussion, if you can, of the
11 endpoints, also address, beyond the assessment of
12 the primary endpoint, what else would you like to
13 see in longer-term studies.

14 The primary endpoint could occur at 48
15 weeks but it should not be limited to that. Maybe
16 72 weeks is better. Maybe a shorter time period is
17 better. For studies of HIV and hepatitis B, 48
18 weeks has been arbitrary so don't feel like you
19 have to be limited to that time point.

20 Why don't you go back, then, to Question
21 3a and 3b, which deals with control arms.

22 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

23 Discussion

24 DR. GULICK: The first topic we are going
25 to take up as a group, once again, is the control

1 arms. Let's start with, discuss the role of the
2 following controls in the compensated liver-disease
3 group; placebo controls, monotherapy with
4 lamivudine, interferon. I suppose we could add
5 adefovir to that list at this point.

6 Who would like to start? Compensated
7 liver disease, controls for future studies. Thank
8 you, Dr. Sherman.

9 DR. SHERMAN: There are several competing
10 issues in trying to make a decision about the use
11 of controls and whether placebo controls are
12 indicated in the compensated patients. Clearly,
13 the use of placebo-controlled study is the most
14 satisfying for a clinical trialist in terms of
15 trying to make a determination about efficacy of an
16 agent.

17 You also have the problems related to the
18 natural history, as you heard this morning, of
19 hepatitis B, that there is some degree of
20 variability in certain endpoints, particularly in
21 HBE conversion associated with spontaneous
22 occurrence of that in the untreated control arms
23 and that that occurs at different rates and we are
24 not completely sure what controls those rates.

25 One of the things may be the duration of

1 chronic infection in an individual patient.
2 Patients that have been chronically infected for
3 many years are going to be less likely to
4 spontaneously convert than one that was infected
5 four years ago and became a chronic carrier.

6 So, for endpoints that include the
7 serologic parameters, it seems that we really are
8 still forced to use control arms that are
9 placebo-controlled.

10 The other endpoints including DNA and use
11 of histology characterization may not require that
12 as much at this point. So I think, that to answer
13 this question, we are really going to have to first
14 answer what do we define as the key endpoint for
15 response in these patients.

16 Ethically, it is now getting more
17 difficult to take compensated patients and give
18 them placebo when you have determined that they
19 have an activity of disease that is reasonable to
20 merit treatment. Part of that is related to the
21 ease of administration and the relative
22 tolerability of the drugs that we currently have
23 available. So it both gets hard to find the
24 patients and, when you sit and face that patient,
25 it is very difficult to say, "I think you should be

1 on a placebo control."

2 So I think that, really, the discussion of
3 this is related first to the discussion of the
4 endpoints that we will use and to choosing
5 endpoints that may not be as determinate or as
6 variable when we decide to use an active control
7 rather than a placebo control.

8 DR. GULICK: Let me suggest that the
9 endpoint question we are certainly going to get to
10 next. Let's try to stay with the control question
11 although I appreciate your point, that it may
12 differ for different endpoints.

13 Dr. Schapiro?

14 DR. SCHAPIRO: Actually, to continue that
15 thought, looking also at the other options of
16 delaying therapy, since we are having trouble
17 deciding how long we have to treat, I think we are
18 going to get, again, into the same problem and I
19 think, once again, until we really define how long
20 we are going to have to treat delaying, let's say,
21 a year but then, again, that patient starts
22 therapy, we are not going to be able to do a
23 comparison.

24 So I think that is going to make that
25 option very difficult and I think, again, if there

1 is a finite number of biopsies we can do on a
2 patient, and I think, as the consensus is that you
3 do have to do biopsies, it is going to get very,
4 very difficult to take those options.

5 I think, although those sound like
6 possibilities, I don't think that we will be able
7 to do any of those in trials.

8 DR. GULICK: Would others like to weigh in
9 on either placebo controls or the option of
10 delaying treatment, delaying active treatment,
11 being randomized to that?

12 Dr. Hoofnagle?

13 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Well, I think this has
14 been an ongoing problem for a long time, the use of
15 placebo controls in studies of hepatitis B when
16 there are licensed treatments for hepatitis B. The
17 issue is what is the standard of care? Are you not
18 following the standard of care when you enroll a
19 patient in a trial and they are going to get a
20 placebo for a year and have two liver biopsies.

21 The trouble is the standard of care hasn't
22 been clear as we kind of made out to you today.
23 There are many people who don't think interferon
24 should be used in anyone. There are people like us
25 at the NIH who don't enroll patients into

1 nucleoside or nucleotide studies unless they have
2 failed interferon or refused to take it.

3 So, it is kind of based upon what you
4 think the standard of care is. But I think we
5 heard today early results from a study in China
6 using lamivudine in compensated cirrhosis that the
7 advisory board told them to stop because there was
8 evidence of benefit.

9 So how could you enroll a patient with
10 cirrhosis on liver biopsy into a trial where there
11 is a placebo arm. I agree. It is become more and
12 more difficult and I think if patients are to be
13 treated with a placebo for a year, there has to be
14 some cutoff of clinical severity to allow for that.
15 That is my personal feeling.

16 I agree about long-term therapy, but maybe
17 for mild disease on biopsy. I kind of agree that
18 it might be worthwhile kind of wading through the
19 results of the study before you really commit them
20 to a long-term therapy. But in a patient with
21 bridging fibrosis or with cirrhosis, I think we
22 should be concerned that they not be treated with
23 one of the three agents that will be available
24 after the next couple of months, we think, at
25 least.

1 DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley and then Dr.

2 Mathews

3 DR. STANLEY: I just want to concur with
4 that. I think we have now--and I am going to
5 separate them. You have got interferon which is
6 one mechanism of action. Now you have got two
7 antivirals that we, by voting for them, have said
8 are effective. If you have made the decision that
9 this patient likely needs to be treated, then how
10 do you randomize them to a non-treatment arm.

11 And I have some concerns about what you
12 said, Dr. Hoofnagle, about, then, maybe they are
13 the mildest ones. Now you are skewing your arms
14 and they are not going to be equal arms for the
15 treatment arm and the placebo arm, and how do you
16 do that blinded, anyway? So I just think we are in
17 an age where we can't deny treatment to the patient
18 if the decision has been made that they ought to be
19 treated.

20 DR. GULICK: Dr. Mathews?

21 DR. MATHEWS: It might be useful to draw a
22 distinction between the phase III trials for
23 long-term efficacy and earlier trials to look for
24 drug activity because, in my mind, it might be
25 justifiable, at least in e-antigen-positive

1 patients if you were going to use a placebo control
2 with short-term follow up to look for virologic
3 response since, in both the lamivudine trial and
4 the adefovir trials, the initial virologic
5 responses seemed to be very rapid.

6 But in the longer-term efficacy trials,
7 which, obviously, would be studying the development
8 of resistance also, I agree that placebo controls
9 are problematic for the same reasons others have
10 mentioned.

11 DR. GULICK: Dr. Sun and then Dr. Lok.

12 DR. SUN: I agree that the fact that there
13 are available drugs and even available drugs that
14 have been shown to have benefit weighs into the
15 consideration, but I don't think those
16 automatically negate the possibility of doing
17 placebo-controlled trials as long as you can
18 articulate a downside to therapy.

19 I think that we know that there are known
20 downsides and potential downsides related to all of
21 the drugs that are available, toxicity, long-term
22 outcome and resistance. So if you can reasonably
23 define a population in which there is a
24 risk-benefit to be had with or without therapy, I
25 think that you can proceed.

1 I would just refer us all back to HIV
2 where, given where the treatment guidelines are
3 today, you could do a placebo-controlled trial in
4 patients that are HIV-positive that have high CD4
5 low viral load. That might not have been possible
6 a few years ago.

7 DR. GULICK: Dr. Lok?

8 DR. LOK: To some degree, I agree with
9 what has just been mentioned. I think, in general,
10 you want to have placebo-controlled trials because
11 that is cleanest and because hepatitis B, unlike
12 hepatitis C, does have these spontaneous
13 variations.

14 It is becoming more and more difficult to
15 do placebo-controlled trials because of all the
16 reasons that were mentioned and with approval of a
17 second orally administered drug, that will make it
18 even more difficult to enroll patients.

19 But all this is predicated on the study
20 design, what patients you are going to enroll, how
21 long the patients are going to stay in the study
22 and what involvement is required of the patients.
23 So, for example, I agree that, phase II clinical
24 trials where you just are doing a dose-response
25 study or where you are testing only a very limited

1 duration, it is still possible to still include
2 some placebo controls because there you are looking
3 at a much shorter duration and you are deferring
4 treatment for a very short duration of time.

5 The phase III clinical trials are more
6 problematic because you are talking about at least
7 one year. If we still want to use histology as an
8 endpoint where you are going to do paired biopsies,
9 it is very hard to actually tell a patient, "You
10 can be enrolled into the trial, get randomized to
11 placebo. We are going to do two biopsies and it is
12 going to be a year," when, in fact, you can go to
13 any doctor and get treated right now.

14 It also is dependent on whether we are
15 going to stick to selecting patients with moderate
16 to severe disease to be enrolled into clinical
17 trials or whether we will continue to have, for
18 example, in the e-antigen-positive patients, allow
19 people with normal ALT who basically won't benefit
20 from the treatment anyway.

21 For those patients with very mild disease
22 and who are not going to progress in a short period
23 of time, deferring for a year is, perhaps, not as
24 critical. But if we decide that the treatment
25 trials should cater to patients with more severe

1 disease, then deferring becomes more problematic.

2 DR. GULICK: Dr. DeGruttola?

3 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: I think the issues about
4 whether to choose placebo control or delayed
5 treatment would depend, obviously, on the standard
6 of care as has been mentioned. But I think it also
7 depends on the scientific question that is being
8 answered.

9 It might depend on whether the goal was to
10 do an equivalence trial to show that a new
11 treatment was equivalent to some other treatment
12 but, perhaps, had some other benefit or whether you
13 were planning to do a superiority trial where you
14 are showing that a new treatment is superior to
15 what is currently available.

16 I think it partly depends on what the
17 standards of this committee and the FDA will be
18 about new treatments, do they only need to be
19 equivalent to what is available or do they need to
20 be superior in terms of toxicity or resistance
21 profile to what is currently available.

22 So I think that this design question is
23 going to be influenced by the overall scientific
24 question.

25 DR. GULICK: Could we have some comments

1 on the possible act of control arms, assuming that
2 that is--certainly, that is a possibility. So, to
3 consider lamivudine as the active control,
4 interferon, or adefovir as the active control in a
5 new study.

6 Dr. Lok?

7 DR. LOK: This is a relatively simple
8 question because, if the new treatment that you are
9 looking at is an orally administered, one pill a
10 day, your control should be very comparable, since,
11 when we look down the pipeline, that is what we are
12 going to get mostly. So you would not be using
13 interferon as a control where it is going to be
14 parenterally administered with a completely
15 different side-effect profile.

16 There are certainly ongoing trials where
17 lamivudine is used as active control. The question
18 that is going to come up in the future would be,
19 now that there would be adefovir, should lamivudine
20 be the active control or should adefovir be the
21 active control.

22 This is going to be a key thing in terms
23 of talking about superiority, what is the question
24 that is being addressed. In some ways, using
25 lamivudine as an active control, if you do the

1 study for long enough, it is easy to show a
2 difference because of the issue of drug resistance.
3 So, whereas, at one year, it is going to be hard to
4 actually show a significant advantage, but if the
5 new drug has very little issue of drug resistance,
6 by two years, you would be able to show an
7 advantage.

8 However, if eventually we choose adefovir,
9 for example, as an active control and it continues
10 not to have problems with resistance, then it would
11 be very hard to actually show a difference or
12 superiority.

13 DR. GULICK: Dr. Block?

14 DR. BLOCK: I was just going to say that
15 it will depend on what the mechanism of action of
16 the drug to be tested is and the endpoints to be
17 used, really echoing what Dr. Lok was saying, that
18 if this committee would anticipate a time when new
19 immune modulators will be used, that would
20 require--at least until clear endpoints are
21 decided, that would require one kind of active
22 control arm whereas antivirals that work against
23 the viral polymerase would require another one, and
24 you can anticipate using resistance as a factor.
25 So it will depend on the study. I imagine the

1 committee would have to anticipate that.

2 DR. GULICK: Other thoughts on choices of
3 active control arm? Dr. Hoofnagle?

4 DR. HOOFNAGLE: We have a lot of
5 statisticians here but I don't see much wrong with
6 using historical controls. You have a large amount
7 of data from Glaxo and Gilead on non-treatment for
8 a year and two liver biopsies. So you know what
9 happens in a year.

10 You will say, the patients we enroll next
11 year are not going to be the same, but you can also
12 do these multivariate analyses where you look at
13 the determinants of outcome or the predictors of
14 what will happen and can adjust for these. This is
15 exactly what the MELD score is all about and how
16 that can be used as a control in treating patients
17 with decompensated liver disease.

18 The MELD score predicts the rate of death,
19 decompensate and death, given a patient with
20 decompensated liver disease's rate of death. So
21 one can use the MELD score to predict, align the
22 estimate rate of liver transplantation or mortality
23 and use that as the control.

24 So I think the data that you have is very
25 valuable. I guess it now belongs to the FDA and

1 you can use it in the future, but I am sure that
2 Glaxo and Gilead would also be willing to allow you
3 to mine this very valuable information.

4 DR. GULICK: Dr. DeGruttola.

5 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: Let me comment on that
6 point because I think that it is certainly true
7 that you can try and do statistical adjustment for
8 differences in populations when you do historical
9 controls. But I think the issue that you have to
10 be able--I, personally, think you need to be able
11 to explain most of the variability in the response
12 in order to be able to do that with a fairly high
13 degree of assurance that you are going to get the
14 correct answer because historical controls are
15 notoriously problematic.

16 I think we saw, from some of the analyses
17 that Dr. Soon presented, that it is difficult to
18 capture most of the variability in the responses.
19 So I think that we have to be cautious about
20 believing that we understand mechanisms of disease
21 well enough so that we can properly adjust in a
22 statistical model for differences among populations
23 and get valid responses.

24 I think it is a very valuable thing to do
25 to try and understand the data processes and

1 mechanisms of action of drugs and I think it is
2 great secondary analyses. As primary analyses have
3 concern, the great advantage of randomization, of
4 course, is that it adjusts for confounders you know
5 about and it adjusts for confounders you don't know
6 about.

7 It is always the things that you don't
8 know about that I think we need to be concerned
9 about.

10 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wong?

11 DR. WONG: I guess, just on that last
12 point, we have seen a few studies here within the
13 last couple of years that used historical controls
14 some of which were done really with exhaustive
15 care. But I think the consensus around the table
16 every time is that those studies have been
17 unsatisfactory for a number of reasons.

18 They just weren't as believable as they
19 should have been. So I, personally, would counsel
20 that we accept or advise acceptance of historical
21 controls only in situations where there is a
22 profound ethical reason not to do it any other way,
23 such as, for example--I mean, you could probably
24 make a very good case that, in the decompensated
25 patients with advanced cirrhosis who are expected

1 to die at a certain defined rate, that a
2 placebo-controlled study in that group almost
3 surely would be unethical.

4 But, on the other hand, in the patients
5 with compensated chronic hepatitis B, we have seen
6 evidence, I guess, for three different drugs now,
7 that, at an assessment of one year, we can
8 demonstrate a benefit of therapy. But I haven't
9 seen any evidence except just what we heard from
10 Jeff about the cirrhosis study that there is any
11 evidence that any group of patients needs to be
12 treated now as opposed to in several months or
13 maybe one year.

14 Until we have evidence that treatment
15 really must be immediate, I, personally, would be
16 pretty reluctant to rule out having a placebo
17 group. Now, that is not to say that the best
18 design for a particular question might be a
19 comparative study with an active control group.

20 But I, also, wouldn't be willing to say
21 that we can't do placebo-controlled trials in
22 hepatitis B. I haven't seen any evidence that
23 would suggest that.

24 DR. GULICK: Let me try to sum up what we
25 have said about the role of controls in compensated

1 liver disease; consensus that controls continue to
2 be important particularly because of the natural
3 history and variability of the disease. However,
4 people thought the controls may actually be
5 different with different endpoints or different
6 severity of the disease. You might think of mild
7 patients differently than moderate or severe.

8 Late in the conversation, what about the
9 issue of historical controls. We heard some of the
10 traditional debates about the acceptability of
11 that.

12 Considering placebo controls; a consensus
13 forming that it is less desirable, given that we
14 have current approved effective options for
15 treatment. However, it was noted that the standard
16 of care is quite unclear, that, perhaps, there is a
17 risk-benefit ratio that needs to be concerned with
18 traditional elements of effectiveness versus
19 toxicity resistance and long-term results of these.

20 The analogy was made to HIV disease
21 regarding the long-term pros and cons. Pragmatic
22 issues about the fact that these drugs are
23 available so it might be difficult to enter someone
24 into a placebo-controlled trial when they could
25 certainly get an effective treatment from their

1 physician.

2 Then some thoughts that, in some cases,
3 placebo controls might be okay, particularly
4 short-term use, particularly in patients with early
5 disease. The thought was that may be a
6 phase-II-like study would be more appropriate for a
7 placebo control because it is of shorter duration.

8 In terms of the strategy of delaying
9 treatment, the big question is how long. We don't
10 have good data, or there is as lot of uncertainty
11 about how long it is appropriate to delay. The
12 cutoff, or the actual time period, is critical, no
13 consensus on what that might be. Again, this might
14 be an appropriate strategy in mild disease.

15 So then considering active control, the
16 basic issue is what is the standard of care. There
17 is not a good answer for that. Dr. DeGruttola
18 brought up the point that you have to think about
19 equivalence versus superiority. Others brought up
20 very pragmatic issues about which choice of active
21 control you make. It might be based on the mode of
22 administration or the mechanism of action or the
23 endpoint that you are trying to look at.

24 With the three specific agents that we
25 talked about, interferon, probably not the best

1 choice given its parenteral administration and
2 unique immunologic mechanism of action. Lamivudine
3 is the current standard of care, at least it is
4 being used as an active control in some studies
5 although the point was made that resistance, of
6 course, is an issue with this drug, particularly
7 long-term.

8 Adefovir, thought to be as suitable a
9 control as lamivudine, might have the potential
10 benefit of less resistance although Dr. Lok made
11 the point that, perhaps, you couldn't detect a
12 difference as easily with that agent.

13 Let's move to the second part of the
14 question which is what is the best control for
15 patients with decompensated liver disease. That is
16 one group. Or those who have failed prior
17 regimens.

18 So let's take those two separately. What
19 is the optimal control for a patient group with
20 decompensate liver disease for a new agent.

21 Dr. Lok?

22 DR. LOK: I think that decompensate
23 cirrhotic patients, it is very hard to really have
24 controls. Certainly, not placebo controls. I just
25 don't think that, ethically, it is possible--you

1 are not going to get through any IRB so you can
2 forget about doing the study.

3 The question is whether you can have
4 active control. For example, lamivudine has been
5 used for these patients for several years now.
6 Whether we can use lamivudine as an active control
7 or whether we will just say study a new drug on its
8 own and compare the patients based on, as Dr.
9 Hoofnagle pointed out, predictions based on
10 model--based on other historical studies. But I
11 don't think the placebo control is going to be a
12 viable option.

13 DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund?

14 DR. ENGLUND: I feel that it is quite
15 clear that in the decompensated liver disease that
16 they need active control and that any other step
17 would be unethical and unable to be done, and that
18 it a perfect situation to actually be investigating
19 the questions and get answers in a shorter period
20 of time than we might even be able to get in our
21 uncompensated liver disease.

22 DR. GULICK: Dr. Mathews?

23 DR. MATHEWS: Again, I think it is going
24 to depend on what other options the patient has and
25 the toxicity profile of the drugs, particularly

1 with nucleoside analogues which might have the
2 potential for mitochondrial toxicity. There may be
3 a subset of patients where actually no treatment
4 would be preferable to known treatment with certain
5 potentials to worsen the patients.

6 So, while, in general, I agree with that,
7 there are circumstances where I think no treatment
8 compared to a new active drug might be an ethical
9 option.

10 DR. GULICK: Other thoughts on the
11 decompensated liver-disease group? Dr. Wong?

12 DR. WONG: Can we just ask our hepatology
13 colleagues, is it generally accepted that 3TC is
14 effective in this situation and is that the current
15 standard of care?

16 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Yes; that is the generally
17 accepted view and, in view of the data of the
18 so-called Fontana study where survival is excellent
19 in decompensated patients, after they get through
20 the first six months of treatment. The treatment
21 for decompensated liver disease is liver
22 transplantation, referral for liver
23 transplantation. So that really should be the
24 first act.

25 Now, there is a downside to the use of

1 lamivudine in decompensated liver disease and that
2 is, okay, you treat a patient. Let's say they get
3 a little bit better and they hang on, they don't
4 need a transplant right away. But, a year later,
5 or two years later, they develop viral resistance
6 and they end up with high levels of virus and then
7 they need liver transplant.

8 The risk of reinfection after liver
9 transplant is directly related to the level of
10 virus that you have when you go into transplant.
11 Reinfection can be prevented by high doses of
12 hepatitis-B immunoglobulin. But, of course, there
13 is a limitation. The limitation is high levels of
14 virus. So, if you have a patient with lamivudine
15 resistance going into liver transplantation, he has
16 a strike against him, right there.

17 This would have been the advantage, if you
18 know when the patient is going to get a transplant,
19 to start the lamivudine maybe four months or six
20 months ahead of time and not two years ahead of
21 time. But you never know when you are going to get
22 a liver transplant unless you are doing
23 living-donor liver transplant. So this is a real
24 problem and this is actually where a major use for
25 adefovir will be, in this situation of lamivudine

1 resistance before transplant.

2 Anna knows a lot about this. What
3 proportion of patients coming to transplant, at the
4 time of transplant, have lamivudine resistance? It
5 is probably a very high rate.

6 DR. LOK: It is a high rate and it is
7 increasing. Like it or not, lamivudine is widely
8 use in practice for patients with decompensated
9 cirrhosis although we try to educate
10 gastroenterologists who refer the patients to us
11 for liver transplant. We have no control over when
12 transplant is going to occur. Everyone has to wait
13 for a certain period of time.

14 As you see the patients deteriorating
15 while they are on the waiting list and you have a
16 treatment that could temporize things and stabilize
17 the patient, it is impossible to say, "Well, I'm
18 worried about something bad is going to happen to
19 you a year from now when you develop resistance."
20 If the patient is going to die in three months, why
21 do we worry about something that is going to happen
22 in twelve months?

23 So, in some ways, you are compelled to put
24 the patients on treatment. It has been a very
25 effective treatment for patients who come to you

1 who are not beyond the point of no return and they
2 get stabilized and improved for a while.

3 But then, after a period of time, we now
4 have to deal with the issue of worsening of liver
5 disease as a result of resistance. So I think it
6 is hard to do a placebo-controlled trial. This is
7 the situation where we will have to say what
8 actually is the right active control. Maybe
9 lamivudine is not an appropriate active control in
10 this situation because resistance is almost
11 invariable.

12 Unfortunately, although there is an
13 enormous amount of data of adefovir as a salvage
14 therapy for those patients, we really don't have
15 any data on adefovir as a first-line treatment in
16 those patients. Is adefovir the right first-line
17 treatment for that subset of patients? We really
18 don't have any data.

19 What I am anticipating is going to happen
20 is that, once it is approved, there would be many
21 different people doing their own little trial on
22 their own one patient.

23 DR. GULICK: Dr. Hoofnagle?

24 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I think, before you know
25 it, what you will really be dealing with here is

1 the controls for patients with decompensated liver
2 disease and lamivudine resistance. That is what is
3 going to happen. There is not much control that we
4 have over it.

5 DR. GULICK: So let's consider that, then,
6 which is the second part of the question, what to
7 do with lamivudine-experienced patients, what is
8 the optimal control for them. Is it worth
9 considering interferon-experienced patients as a
10 separate group? It sounds like it is probably not,
11 given where we are today.

12 DR. HOOFNAGLE: They are a little bit
13 different. But, if you have a controlled trial,
14 you can stratify for previous therapy. I think you
15 have to include people who have previously received
16 interferon in registration trials. But that is one
17 of those things that probably should be stratified
18 for in the randomization.

19 DR. GULICK: Sure. I didn't mean to be
20 unclear.

21 Let's focus, then, on what is the
22 appropriate control in the lamivudine-experience
23 group. So you are testing a new agent in the
24 lamivudine-experienced group.

25 DR. LOK: This is a difficult question.

1 Until now, a lot of the recommendations have been
2 to leave the patients on lamivudine. So that is
3 how we are managing most of these patients because,
4 unless you can get the patient into a clinical
5 trial, your option is either to take the patients
6 off lamivudine and hope for the best or leave them
7 on lamivudine and also hope for the best.

8 Either way, you sort of have to able to
9 pray and pray effectively. But now, as the scene
10 changes, it gets a little complicated because you
11 now have another new drug comes along. Like it or
12 not, there is another drug that we haven't been
13 mentioning but is widely use in the community
14 already and that is tenofovir because it has become
15 available as an HIV treatment for several months.

16 For physicians in the community who do not
17 have access to a clinical protocol and access to
18 adefovir, people have heard about it, read about it
19 and have put patients on it. Hey; if you have a
20 patient who is dying and they cannot get into a
21 clinical trial, that is going to happen.

22 So it gets complicated now that you have
23 more options. So you can leave the patients on
24 lamivudine. You can use adefovir as a control. I
25 guess tenofovir is somewhere as an option, although

1 we have far less data on it.

2 Of course, one of the issues has been when
3 you add on a new drug, do you need to leave the
4 patients on lamivudine or can you take the patients
5 off lamivudine and get your hands on some of those
6 data. I wasn't here yesterday. I wasn't sure if
7 they showed all that data. But the data would
8 suggest that perhaps you can just stop lamivudine
9 and add the patients on adefovir.

10 So, as a third drug comes along--for
11 example, with entecavir--if they want to do a study
12 like that, should they be comparing against
13 adefovir? Should they be comparing against
14 lamivudine? Again, it comes back to the question
15 that was asked; do you want to show superiority?
16 Do you want to show comparability because, if you
17 want to show superiority, comparing it against a
18 drug like adefovir that has already been shown to
19 be effective against lamivudine-resistant virus, I
20 think it will be very hard to show superiority.

21 You are lucky if you can actually show
22 that there is some comparability. So I don't know.
23 I don't know what the right answer is.

24 DR. GULICK: Let me push you a little bit
25 on this. Is it ethical today, given yesterday's

1 meeting, that a trial is designed of
2 lamivudine-experienced patients with a new drug and
3 they are randomized to continue lamivudine as one
4 of the arms of the study? Is that an appropriate
5 study at this point given what we saw with adefovir
6 yesterday?

7 DR. LOK: I think it would be
8 inappropriate, particularly in patients with
9 decompensated disease. In patients with
10 decompensated disease who are very fragile, in
11 patients with recurrent hepatitis B post-transplant
12 at home, if they deteriorate, the outcome is very
13 serious.

14 I think to leave them on lamivudine or to
15 randomize them to continue to stay on lamivudine
16 would be inappropriate.

17 DR. GULICK: Again, I will push you--and
18 it doesn't have to be you, Dr. Lok, but thanks.
19 Suppose it is a person with compensated liver
20 disease who is lamivudine-experienced. Again, you
21 have a new drug and what is the appropriate control
22 arm there? Is it okay to randomize that group to
23 lamivudine versus the new drug? Anyone else can
24 chime in also.

25 DR. HOOFNAGLE: There is this evidence

1 that patients with lamivudine resistance have a
2 somewhat milder course than patients with the wild
3 type that, despite resistance, there is an
4 improvement of the course. So, in that situation,
5 patients with lamivudine resistance, I think a
6 control trial of placebo versus adding the second
7 drug is reasonable with suitable ways out if there
8 is evidence of deterioration.

9 Some people's lamivudine resistance--I
10 think they fall into two categories, those who have
11 a continuing effect of lamivudine--their levels of
12 virus are lowish and they usually have minimal
13 enzyme elevations or normal enzymes--and those who
14 really kind of--the lamivudine-resistant gets nasty
15 and these people have very high levels of virus,
16 close to where they started and very active
17 disease.

18 That is the group that probably need to be
19 taken off of lamivudine, needs to be taken off of
20 them. There have been reports of virus that
21 grows--that replicates better in the presence of
22 lamivudine than without lamivudine,
23 lamivudine-dependent strains. I think that is the
24 situation where you see very bad disease, I
25 suspect.

1 So I think it is appropriate, with
2 sufficient ways of getting out if the patient
3 deteriorates, breaking the code, transferring them,
4 calling it a failure, and so forth, to use a
5 placebo in lamivudine-resistant disease.

6 DR. GULICK: Dr. Goldberger?

7 DR. GOLDBERGER: I just wanted you to
8 clarify. When you spoke of lamivudine-experienced,
9 were you implying that those were patients no
10 longer being adequately treated by it or were they
11 simply patients who had been on it for some period
12 of time?

13 DR. GULICK: I didn't make that
14 distinction. I guess that is what came up in the
15 fact that some people actually may still be
16 benefitting or have benefitted from lamivudine
17 versus those with frank resistance. Clinically,
18 sometimes maybe you don't know the difference
19 between those two groups. So I was intentionally
20 vague about that.

21 Dr. Sherman?

22 DR. SHERMAN: Going back to the
23 decompensated lamivudine-resistant patient, I think
24 that, based on the data that was seen yesterday and
25 the discussions, it is going to be very, very

1 difficult to have any patient that you don't choose
2 to use adefovir in that setting at this point
3 versus, perhaps, another agent.

4 In that group of patients, we also
5 recognize, based on the data yesterday, that that
6 is the group that probably presents the highest
7 risk for complications from renal toxicity and,
8 therefore, the bar today is adefovir as the
9 standard comparator for that group. Someone else
10 will have to show, perhaps, equivalence.

11 If someone comes in for a specific
12 identify saying, "I want to test this drug in
13 decompensated lamivudine-resistant patients," then
14 the bar today is adefovir and a comparison of
15 equivalence and, perhaps, a better toxicity
16 profile. That is where we stand right now and,
17 yes, people may put people on tenofovir but, if you
18 are doing a formal study, you have to make a choice
19 and the choice is the drug that is approved for the
20 hepatitis-B indication.

21 DR. GULICK: Let me see if I can summarize
22 where we are. The situation controls for
23 decompensated liver disease is quite different for
24 with compensated liver disease. There was a
25 consensus that controls are desirable in this

1 group. Dr. Wong made the comment yesterday about
2 the 435 study, actually.

3 It was generally felt that placebos are
4 unethical in this particular in this particular
5 group given the risk of progression of disease.
6 Historical controls was once again raised as a
7 possibility.

8 Active control, it was pointed out that,
9 practically speaking, probably most people in this
10 group had have had 3TC experience and that that
11 drug is actually the standard of care for someone
12 with decompensate liver disease right now and that
13 would limit the options for the active control in
14 this group. As Dr. Sherman just said, that really
15 leaves adefovir as the standard drug to be used as
16 the control in this group.

17 Also pointed out was the risk of delaying
18 liver transplant and the complications that may
19 ensue because of treatment of this particular
20 group.

21 When we considered those who had failed
22 prior treatments, Dr. Mathews mentioned maybe
23 no-treatment might be appropriate in that group, in
24 particular. No; I'm sorry. That is not what you
25 said. Take that one back. It was important to

1 include interferon-experienced people, that that
2 could be dealt with by stratification, that when
3 you got to 3TC experience, you needed to
4 distinguish between people with experience versus
5 those with resistance.

6 As Dr. Hoofnagle made the important point
7 that there may be continued effects from 3TC
8 lamivudine in some patients, versus those who have
9 frank resistance and highly active liver disease.
10 In that particular group, we heard a couple of
11 thoughts. Leaving on lamivudine was thought to be
12 inappropriate for those with decompensated liver
13 disease. It might be appropriate with appropriate
14 safety measures for a compensated group.

15 Adefovir, obviously, is the drug that has
16 shown activity in 3TC experience and that kind of
17 rose to the top of the list as, perhaps, the active
18 control of choice. It was mentioned that tenofovir
19 is being used in the community and then Dr. Lok
20 reminded us that prayer is also important in that
21 case.

22 Dr. Block?

23 DR. BLOCK: I would just like, before we
24 leave this question, to add one more thing to
25 Question 3a, or one response, very briefly. For

1 myself, it is important to make this point. I
2 think we should anticipate, or this committee
3 should anticipate or have the imagination to
4 anticipate therapies other than those that have
5 been approved or are immediately in the pipeline.

6 It is easy for the committee to focus on
7 those because obviously the nucleoside analogues
8 and interferon are the two drugs that we have dealt
9 with. Placebo controls are still, to my mind and,
10 I'm sure, to everyone's mind here, the best way to
11 conduct a clinical trial or design a clinical
12 trial. Whether or not that is ethical or
13 appropriate will depend on the patient population.

14 The patient populations for which the
15 current designs have been made now may demand--I
16 don't think they will, but may frequently demand
17 the standard of care that calls for therapy.
18 However, often, or you can anticipate drugs
19 choosing other patient populations for which
20 placebo controls are entirely appropriate.

21 Moreover, the active control that would be
22 used or dictated the relevance of it is also going
23 to be influenced by the mechanism of action of the
24 test drug. If the test drug is another DNA
25 polymerase inhibitor that is going to reduce DNA

1 levels, well, then, of course, it makes sense to
2 have the active control if there is going to be
3 one, a like drug.

4 If it is going to work by another
5 mechanism of action, particularly when you talk
6 about endpoints, you may talk about sixteen-week
7 analyses for predictions, then DNA polymerase
8 inhibitors might not be the relevant ones.

9 I know that saying a lot, but I just
10 wanted to at least reserve that bit of real estate
11 to imagine mechanisms of action other than
12 polymerase inhibitors.

13 DR. GULICK: Shall we move on to
14 endpoints?

15 DR. MURRAY: At your discretion, you can
16 open it up five minutes.

17 DR. GULICK: Oh, right; thanks.

18 DR. MURRAY: If you think there is still
19 time.

20 DR. GULICK: Okay. I do.

21 At the suggestion of the agency, we would
22 like to open it up for public comments on the
23 subject of appropriate control arms. This is going
24 to relatively limited, but is there anybody sitting
25 behind me that would like to make a comment about

1 control arms?

2 DR. BROWN: Dr. Nat Brown, Idenix, guest
3 of the panel today, I guess, in some form. I can
4 speak to an experience that I think some here are
5 aware of. We recently put two proposals for a
6 phase III trial program to about 120 clinicians
7 worldwide. One of them was an intricate
8 9-to-9-to-2 randomization with the 2 on placebo
9 resulting in about 10 percent of patients getting
10 placebo for one year and putative active drug in
11 Year 2, so had one year of deferred treatment.

12 Putting that proposal with a straight
13 head-to-head active--this was in compensated liver
14 disease. The other proposal was straight active
15 control. There were only four hepatitis
16 specialists, clinicians, out of 120 that we put
17 that proposal to that liked the placebo control.
18 The rest said they either couldn't do it or their
19 patients wouldn't enroll.

20 So we came to the conclusion that placebo
21 controls in compensated liver disease are really
22 not practical at this point.

23 DR. DUNKLE: Lisa Dunkle from Achillion.
24 I would certainly concur with what Nat has said,
25 but the one point that has not come up which I

1 think--this may not be as pressing in the U.S. as
2 it is outside the U.S. is the understanding of how
3 a new drug compares clinical to existing drugs on
4 the market and what drugs should be reimbursed and
5 what drugs should be supported.

6 Many regulatory authorities outside the
7 U.S. not only wish for but demand active
8 comparators to understand how a new drug compares
9 to existing drugs.

10 DR. DIENSTAG: Jules Dienstag, Mass
11 General Hospital, Boston . The one point that
12 hasn't been mentioned here is that when lamivudine
13 was studied and when adefovir was studies, the
14 placebo-control groups studied for a year had 20 to
15 30 percent progression of fibrosis which is the
16 most important histologic landmark.

17 I, personally, can't recommend to a
18 patient that he go, or she go, on a year's worth of
19 therapy with a 30 percent chance of progressive
20 fibrosis. My IRB won't allow it and I think that
21 Nat basically expressed what happens in real life.

22 DR. GULICK: Anybody else?

23 On to endpoints. You are shaking your
24 head because you like the format; is that right?

25 DR. BIRNKRANT: We thought the comments

1 were very helpful, actually.

2 DR. GULICK: Yes; I did, too.

3 Dr. Stanley?

4 DR. STANLEY: Some of us talked about this
5 at lunch. As we move on to endpoints, I need some
6 clarification from maybe our hepatologists. Dr.
7 Lok and Dr. Hoofnagle both said, in their talks,
8 that seroconversion of e-antigen is really kind of
9 a gold standard, agreed-upon, helpful thing to look
10 at.

11 Yet, when Dr. Soon presented his data, he
12 apparently showed patients that went back and forth
13 and back and forth and back and forth during the
14 course of the study. So, do you all really see
15 that or was this an anomaly, or did I misunderstand
16 something? Can somebody clarify that for me,
17 please?

18 DR. GULICK: Dr. Soon, can you review--a
19 number of us were surprised at that one slide.

20 DR. SOON: I think the difference is in
21 the definition. What I looked at was the e-antigen
22 status, that is when you have e-antigen alone as a
23 component. The seroconversion refers to three
24 components. Maybe other people can comment on
25 that.

1 DR. LOK: Actually, I was very surprised
2 with that, also. Having managed a lot of
3 hepatitis-B patients, you do see that some patients
4 go from e-antigen-positive to e-antigen-negative
5 and then revert back. But, if I understood that
6 slide correctly, you showed that the majority of
7 the patients flip-flopped. It is only a minority
8 of the patients after they became
9 e-antigen-negative that they stay persistently
10 negative from that time onwards, which is really an
11 anomaly, from my personal experience in fifteen,
12 twenty years, that the people who flip-flop are
13 really a minority.

14 You see it anywhere between 10 to 30
15 percent of patients, but, certainly, not 70 to 80
16 percent.

17 DR. GULICK: It is Slide No. 40, I think.

18 DR. SOON: The majority of patients
19 maintain their status. Two-thirds maintain their
20 status. About a quarter to one-third rebound.

21 DR. LOK: So one-third of the patients
22 flip-flopped but two-thirds of the patients, once
23 they become e-antigen-negative, they stay
24 e-antigen-negative.

25 DR. SOON: Correct.

1 DR. LOK: Okay.

2 DR. SOON: If you look at this slide, if
3 you look at the placebo arm, we have 364 patients.
4 14 percent become negative sometime in the 48
5 weeks, or the 52 weeks, for the period of the
6 trial. So that is about 50 or 60 patients. Among
7 these patients, 37 percent will go back to positive
8 again. That means, the other 63 percent will
9 maintain their status until the end of one year.

10 So two-thirds maintain their status
11 one-third will go back. Among those who go back,
12 about a quarter will go down again to the negative.

13 DR. HAMERSTROM: Those numbers become
14 progressively smaller.

15 DR. SOON: Right.

16 DR. HAMERSTROM: That 52 people. That 37
17 percent is about fourteen people.

18 DR. GULICK: Can you come to the mike,
19 please.

20 DR. HAMERSTROM: The rest of those numbers
21 are so small--

22 DR. GULICK: Can you come up so that
23 everyone can hear your comments?

24 DR. HAMERSTROM: Tom Hamerstrom,
25 statistician, FDA. You should remember, in

1 interpreting this table, that those numbers have to
2 be multiplied progressively. So you start with
3 364. 14 percent--that's 52 people--go from plus to
4 minus. To go from plus to minus to plus, that is
5 37 percent of 52, which is about--

6 DR. SOON: Seventeen patients.

7 DR. HAMERSTROM: Seventeen. The next
8 group, the 26 percent, that is 26 percent of 17.

9 DR. SOON: Four patients; yes.

10 DR. GULICK: So, perhaps, that is not the
11 best way to--

12 DR. SOON: The same pattern for the other
13 patients, actually. Two-thirds will maintain their
14 status, one third will rebound. Among those who
15 rebound, one-third will go back again. So it is
16 always the traditional probability is about
17 one-third from one status to the other state for
18 any given patient.

19 DR. GULICK: So that is somewhat confusing
20 way of portraying that data, I would say.

21 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Was the 14 percent at Year
22 1 the Year-1 specimen or any time during Year 1?

23 DR. SOON: 14 percent of those 364
24 patients will become negative in the one-year
25 period of time.

1 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Oh; during the period of
2 one year.

3 DR. SOON: Correct.

4 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I guess this shows that,
5 with the spontaneous seroconversion, there is about
6 maybe a 25 percent relapse rate that is persistent.

7 DR. SOON: Yes; so the same pattern here.
8 Once they become negative, in all the groups of
9 patients, one-third will go back in the one-year
10 period of time. Among those that go back,
11 one-third of that group will go down again to
12 negative. So it will still be in that window.

13 DR. LOK: On second look at this slide, if
14 I understand it correctly, if you look at the three
15 groups of patients who received treatment, once
16 they have become e-antigen-negative, the chance
17 that they will revert back to e-antigen-positive is
18 between 72 percent and 80 percent. Of those, they
19 might sometimes still become negative again.

20 It is the minority that flip. It is
21 between 20 to 28 percent that flip, but 72 to 80
22 percent will stay e-antigen-negative. So it is the
23 majority.

24 DR. SOON: Yes.

25 DR. GULICK: Does that replicate your

1 clinical experience?

2 DR. LOK: That replicates clinical
3 experience. What happens is when you see patients
4 develop e-antigen loss or e-antigen seroconversion,
5 you tend to get about 10, maybe 20, percent of the
6 patients who would lose their response. Sometimes,
7 they lose their response transiently and then they
8 sort of get back to the response state. Sometimes,
9 they just lose their response forever. So 10 or 20
10 percent is not too surprising.

11 And, yes, we do agree that, at least for
12 the e-antigen-positive patients, if you see a
13 sustained e-antigen loss with or without the
14 detection of e-antibody, that has been shown to
15 correlate with histological improvement. That has
16 been shown to correlate with improvement in
17 clinical outcome.

18 But, as Dr. Hoofnagle pointed out, we now
19 know that some patients, when they go from
20 e-antigen-positive to e-antigen-negative, they may
21 be selecting for the precore mutant. So now we
22 should qualify a e-antigen response as e-antigen
23 loss with suppression of viral DNA with
24 normalization of liver enzyme so that if you lose
25 the antigen but your DNA still at 10

7, your ALT is

1 still high, then we shouldn't call that a response.

2 DR. GULICK: May I take a step back now
3 that we have clarified this particular slide, to go
4 back to what the actual question is to us? Can we
5 go back to Question 4?

6 DR. WOOD: Before we do, may I ask one
7 more question about e-antigen loss?

8 DR. GULICK: Yes.

9 DR. WOOD: This is, again, a question for
10 Dr. Lok and Dr. Hoofnagle. For those patients who
11 have e-antigen loss, what percentage of them have
12 seroconversion in terms of a gain of antibody?
13 Does everyone who loses their e-antigen gain
14 antibody?

15 DR. HOOFNAGLE: No, they don't. A large
16 proportion do, that do it spontaneously or with
17 interferon treatment. It was my impression with
18 lamivudine that a lower proportion actually made
19 antibody. But maybe Nat Brown can comment on the
20 proportion of patients who lost e who made
21 antibody, who lost e and it was sustained over not
22 just these flip-flops.

23 DR. BROWN: There are probably some Glaxo
24 people here who might speak to that. Do you want
25 to try that, or do you want me to try it out of my

1 memory? I could be rusty and if I say something
2 wrong, hopefully, they will correct me.

3 My impression was, in the Western studies,
4 e-loss rate was in the 30 percent range essentially
5 and the antibody gain rate was only around 18
6 percent, as you saw. That is a rather broad
7 generalization. Whereas, if you noticed, in the
8 multicenter Asian study, the e-loss rate was, what,
9 only, still, 17 or 18 percent and the e-conversion
10 rate was 16 percent.

11 So, for whatever reason, in the Asian
12 study, almost all the e-losers gained antibody
13 whereas, in the Western studies, only about
14 two-thirds gained antibody and the 18 percent gain
15 of antibody actually checked out very nicely with
16 the table in the meta-analysis, the first Wong
17 meta-analysis, where the gain of antibody in
18 interferon was about 18 percent listed in one of
19 the tables in that paper.

20 DR. GULICK: Dr. Hoofnagle?

21 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I have to also say
22 something about--the tests for e and anti-e are not
23 great tests. Furthermore, the FDA, in their
24 brilliance, actually did away with the company that
25 was doing the test for many years and we had to

1 switch to a new company. I, frankly, don't have a
2 good feel for the reliability now.

3 But the test for anti-e was not a very
4 good test. Basically, to test for anti-e, you have
5 a control sample that has e and you mix your sample
6 in it at 50 and you see if you drop the counts per
7 minute. So, it isn't a very good test for anti-e.

8 Furthermore, you can't have both--using
9 this test, you really can't have both e and anti-e
10 because of the way the test is done. It is not a
11 very good test.

12 DR. BROWN: Do I need to identify myself
13 again? I agree with Dr. Hoofnagle. It may be
14 somewhat assay-dependent. What is it called, the
15 IMAX, the automated version of some of the Abbott
16 assays may give a little different readout on this
17 proportion than the older assays. So I agree. It
18 could be somewhat assay-dependent.

19 DR. GULICK: Dr. Kumar?

20 DR. KUMAR: I have a follow-up question.
21 Once, in patients who lose their e-antigen and
22 develop an e-antibody, can we conclude that our
23 prayers have been very effective and they will not
24 go back to the e-antigen status?

25 DR. LOK: The challenge of hepatitis B is

1 that this is a highly unpredictable disease and
2 nothing is permanent. In general, actually, Dr.
3 Lao from Taiwan was the first to describe the
4 so-called e-window period way back about fifteen
5 years ago. You could have patients who lose
6 e-antigen and some of the patients you would detect
7 e-antibody pretty much at the same time.

8 The first time, they become
9 e-antigen-negative, you really show up e-antibody.
10 Some of these patients, the e-window period is very
11 long. He showed that a majority of these patients,
12 the e-antibody shows up within twelve months but
13 some patients can be as long as five years or six
14 years later, you still don't develop e-antibody.

15 While the patients are in the so-called
16 e-window phase, the likelihood that they flip back
17 and become e-antigen-positive is higher than in
18 people who have developed detectable e-antibody.
19 But the detection of e-antibody is not a proof that
20 the patient will not flip back. It is just a
21 matter of probability being lower.

22 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Actually, in patients who
23 develop AIDS, too, you see spontaneous
24 reactivation. Indeed, with interferon treatment,
25 we had very nice response rates and many gay men

1 who then developed HIV, they all will reactivate
2 eventually under the immune suppression of HIV
3 disease.

4 DR. GULICK: With those clarifications, I
5 am going to suggest we take a ten-minute break and
6 then we will come back and answer the last two
7 questions. So we will reconvene at 3:30.

8 [Break.]

9 DR. GULICK: Welcome back. Dr. Murray
10 wanted to clarify something before we get started
11 on the next question.

12 DR. MURRAY: Yes. Regarding
13 noninferiority or superiority. A new drug product
14 does not have to show superiority to gain marketing
15 approval. That is not a regulatory standard, or
16 have that sort of relative efficacy standard. So
17 they could be comparable or actually, in some
18 cases, products inferior but known to have activity
19 and they could still actually get on the market.
20 They just have to show that they do have efficacy,
21 so it doesn't have to be superior. It is usually
22 comparable in a noninferiority study.

23 Then the second point was using a
24 non-approved drug as a control. We think it would
25 be very difficult to design a study at this point

1 with tenofovir as a control for hepatitis B because
2 its longer-term use for hepatitis B has not been
3 adequately established in control trials. So we
4 would think that the use of tenofovir would require
5 a whole lot of background work before using it as a
6 control in a trial for registration.

7 DR. GULICK: Great. Thank you.

8 So we are on to Question No. 4;
9 considering the patient population, and the
10 necessity that endpoints for registration be
11 clinically meaningful, please answer the following;
12 which endpoint or combination of endpoints should
13 be primary in clinical trials? We are going to
14 want to touch on histologic, serologic, biochemical
15 and virologic endpoints; so the primary endpoint in
16 future hepatitis B studies.

17 Dr. Goodman?

18 DR. GOODMAN: It is my turn to comment on
19 some of the things that have been said about
20 histology today. I want to clarify things that
21 have been said over the last two days. One of the
22 most important ones is about the criterion of a
23 two-point change in histology as an endpoint, is
24 that clinically meaningful.

25 I have never been entirely sure where that

1 came from but, as I understand it, it was in
2 negotiations between the agency and the sponsors of
3 previously approved drugs. I think using the
4 histology activity index, it was originally
5 conceived of as being a continuous variable even
6 though there are missing numbers.

7 I think that was the way it was intended
8 to be used, but the agency statisticians were
9 unhappy with that, as I understand it, and they
10 asked the sponsors to pick out something that they
11 considered a clinically meaningful degree of
12 change.

13 Two points was decided on. I am sure
14 whose idea that was. How can you get a two-point
15 change? You can get a two-point change in several
16 ways. The natural history of the disease; this is
17 a disease that flares and subsides. So some
18 patients are going to improve by two points
19 spontaneously. Some will worsen by two points
20 spontaneously.

21 You can get it by sampling error. I have
22 seen liver biopsies where one end has a score than
23 is more than two points higher than the other end.
24 If you only have half of that biopsy, you can get a
25 change that way. That was referred to in Dr.

1 Soon's presentation. Then the interpretation by
2 the pathologist. This is a continuous variable,
3 but the pathologist has to put it into discrete
4 categories. If it is on the borderline, you can
5 get a two-point change just that way, even if
6 nothing absolutely happened to that patient.

7 There are lots of ways you can get a
8 two-point change irrespective of the virologic
9 response.

10 Now, a two-point mean change, I think that
11 is extraordinarily meaningful. The agency
12 statistician yesterday showed the box plots from
13 the adefovir study showing a whole shift of the
14 entire population who was being treated with the
15 active drug.

16 That is a big change. The entire
17 population shifted by more than two points. I
18 think that is the way all of this histologic data
19 ought to be used is in terms of a cohort rather
20 than an individual. I tell that to pathologists
21 when they ask me how to go about scoring it because
22 Dr. So-and-So wants the Knodell score on this
23 patient. So I say, "Just refuse to do it. Tell
24 them that is not the way to do it."

25 The way you should do it is, if you want

1 to know if an individual patient improves, you look
2 at the two biopsies together. If you want to know
3 whether a cohort improves, then you need something
4 to do with statistics that you can do a test on
5 that can show a meaningful improvement.

6 What would be a better way? You could use
7 the mean change. But, in fact, that two-point
8 proportion still worked. As I said yesterday, that
9 is the absolutely most conservative way you could
10 interpret the data, but it still works. It showed
11 a highly statistically significant change between
12 the placebo and the active drug. So that is
13 possible, but it is not necessary and that is
14 really not the right question to ask, though.

15 The real question is whether the entire
16 cohort improved. I think, with the drugs that have
17 been approved, they have. Anyway that you look at
18 the data, it shows improvement.

19 That's the main thing. I am not going to
20 say whether I think the liver biopsies are the best
21 way. I was confused by some of the data that was
22 presented. I think Dr. Lok's data that she
23 presented showing a total lack of correlation
24 between histologic improvement and the other
25 parameters was because histologic improvement was

1 defined as a two-point change.

2 Dr. Soon showed that actually, and I think
3 Dr. Wulfsohn mentioned, that the best predictor of
4 improvement was the baseline score, that people who
5 have a lot of inflammation are going to be
6 spontaneously improving but more of them will
7 improve if you treat them with an active drug and
8 they will improve to a greater degree. So it is
9 another thing to take into consideration.

10 Dr. Soon showed what looked like a lot of
11 lack of improvement but it was based on the change
12 in the score rather than the absolute score, so I
13 am not sure whether it wouldn't have been better if
14 you looked at the absolute amount of inflammation,
15 as to whether that correlated. And I was totally
16 befuddled when Dr. Murray showed that graph showing
17 an absolutely perfect correlation of histology with
18 DNA. How can that be? I don't understand that at
19 all.

20 Since I enjoy looking at liver biopsies, I
21 am not going to tell you that you have to liver
22 biopsies. I do have a conflict of interest there,
23 but I think that there is more to be gained from
24 looking at liver biopsies than just doing these
25 scores. There is all sorts of other information

1 that you get about the patient including where he
2 is in the natural history of his disease and what
3 his prognosis is going to be.

4 DR. GULICK: Dr. Birnkrant?

5 DR. BIRNKRANT: Do you have a preference,
6 though, for Knodell over the Ishak score?

7 DR. GOODMAN: In the adefovir study, we
8 analyzed it both ways using the two-point
9 improvement, looking at the mean improvement, and
10 it comes out the same, basically. I think it is a
11 matter of personal preference. Probably since the
12 Ishak score did away with that group, the missing
13 number 2, why not do it that way in the future.
14 But I don't think it will make any difference in
15 the outcome of the studies, as long as we are
16 talking about cohorts as opposed to individual
17 patients.

18 DR. BIRNKRANT: You would never
19 anticipate, then, a discrepancy between the Knodell
20 and the Ishak?

21 DR. GOODMAN: Oh, anything could happen
22 when you are dealing with numbers. That is the
23 other that I meant to mention. How do you do away
24 with these other reasons for variability? Besides
25 having a placebo control, you have to have adequate

1 sample size for statistical analysis, not just
2 looking at individual patients.

3 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wong and then Dr.
4 Hoofnagle?

5 DR. WONG: I guess I want to ask Dr.
6 Goodman, yesterday we saw, from the FDA reviewer,
7 that the adefovir treatment arm caused a measurable
8 improvement in fibrosis score, not just an
9 improvement in inflammation and necrosis score.

10 Then Dr. Hoofnagle's presentation this
11 morning, I think you showed that if you follow
12 people out longer than one year, that is not so
13 surprising, that that was seen in other cohorts as
14 well. Which would be your preference? I guess,
15 from my point of view, prevention of fibrosis is
16 what we are really trying to achieve as opposed to
17 prevention of inflammation. If one could expect
18 that that would be demonstrable in a reasonable
19 period of time such as one year with a highly
20 effective agent, would that be a preferable
21 endpoint of the two choices for histology?

22 DR. GOODMAN: The absolute change in
23 fibrosis is actually pretty small. It is
24 statistically significant. It is definitely going
25 in the right direction. But, in one year, it is

1 really not very large. Most of the patients don't
2 have that much fibrosis to start with and it
3 becomes less.

4 If you started with people with more
5 fibrosis, you would have a harder time getting them
6 into it. I suppose, then, there might be more room
7 for improvement but I think you would probably need
8 larger samples. There, again, we are not dealing
9 with probably a clinically meaningful improvement
10 in fibrosis in terms of individual patients, even
11 though it is definitely happening and I presume
12 that, over the course of many years, there would be
13 statistical, even clinically meaningful
14 improvement.

15 DR. GULICK: Dr. Hoofnagle?

16 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I think you have answered
17 one question and that is when you give all these
18 HAI scores, are you using the old system where you
19 skip the number 2?

20 DR. GOODMAN: We collected the data both
21 ways for the study. The primary endpoint was
22 defined as the original Knodell score and that is
23 what we used. When you analyze it using the modern
24 one, it comes out about the same.

25 DR. HOOFNAGLE: The second issue is a

1 mathematical statistical one that I have never been
2 able to understand how to analyze changes in
3 scores. As you showed very clearly, if you begin
4 with a low score, 5, you can't improve very much.
5 So these multivariate analyses that show that
6 improvement in histological score correlates with
7 the initial histological score is stating obvious,
8 isn't it? It is not really very helpful.

9 So the reason why the two-point change was
10 used was basically you wanted to change this from a
11 parametric to a nonparametric number. Basically,
12 are they improved? Are they the same? Or are they
13 worse? Improved would be one point better. But
14 they said, "Oh; one point isn't enough. Let's make
15 it two." So that is how it was to categorize the
16 patients as improved, the same or better.

17 But when we talk about the amount of
18 improvement, that is so dependent upon where you
19 start that I am not sure how that can be
20 interpreted.

21 DR. SOON: That is why I have been showing
22 the two lines, basically to say it has to be forced
23 even if there is no correlation. If it varies wide
24 enough, because you cannot see various above,
25 below, the two lines, so you are going to see an

1 artificial trend there. So it is really hard. You
2 cannot tell if it is really because this is the
3 upper and lower limit in the scoring system or is
4 that because there was really a correlation. It
5 cannot be separated.

6 DR. BLOCK: I just had a quick question
7 and also a point. One, first, I wasn't
8 surprised--I was, actually, encouraged--by what Dr.
9 Murray presented showing the tight correlation that
10 was change in DNA from baseline rather than
11 absolute levels as was shown previously at Year 1.
12 I think that is very telling. It was the change in
13 DNA and, actually, you or someone else may have
14 mentioned that that might be best taken at a
15 particular time under therapy.

16 Again, I will emphasize that the endpoints
17 used will have to be influenced, I believe, by the
18 mechanism of action of the drugs. But, having said
19 that, since the drugs that are being considered
20 are, again, the nucleoside analogues, the change in
21 DNA correlation was, I think, satisfying and
22 actually consistent with what we saw before.

23 I just have a question for the group
24 because I really don't know the answer to this and
25 it may be known. Given the fact that hepatitis B,

1 obviously, causes liver cancer as much as cirrhosis
2 or fibrosis, is it clear that the HAI scores and
3 Knodell scores are the best predictor of length of
4 life or quality of life or in other clinical terms?
5 Is that clear, because that is what is we are all
6 aiming for.

7 DR. GULICK: So the question is does
8 histology predict clinical outcome.

9 DR. LOK: There is not a whole lot of
10 data. Most people quote a paper that was published
11 from the Stanford group many, many years ago where
12 they biopsied a bunch of patients using the old
13 terminology, chronic persistent hepatitis, chronic
14 active hepatitis and cirrhosis. These were
15 patients who were not on treatment. These were
16 patients who just happened to be biopsied.

17 You follow them ten years out and you
18 found that the patients who had cirrhosis in
19 initial biopsy obviously had higher mortality. The
20 patients who had CPH initially had better survival
21 compared to dose with chronic active hepatitis.

22 So that is really the most widely quoted
23 study and that was a study from fifteen years ago.
24 I find that one of the problems with using
25 histologic response as endpoint and trying to

1 understand whether that predicts clinical outcome
2 is it is so much dependent on whether you do the
3 biopsy when the patients are still on treatment
4 because, with all these nucleoside analogues, if
5 you do the second biopsy while the patients are
6 still on treatment, and if the viral load is still
7 suppressed, the liver enzymes are down. You are
8 not surprised that the second biopsy looks better.

9 Does that actually predict better clinical
10 outcome? It depends on whether you are able to
11 maintain the patient in that state. If you stop
12 the treatment and everything comes back, then I
13 don't believe that the initial histological
14 response would be of benefit to the patient or, if
15 it is, it is probably only very minimal benefit to
16 the patient.

17 Likewise, if the patient subsequently
18 developed resistance and there is beginning to be
19 some data emerging that show that the patient's
20 Year-1 biopsy improved, but the Year-4 biopsy,
21 after the patients have now developed resistance,
22 the HAI score has gone back up again. So you have
23 the pretreatment one and then the Year 1 comes
24 down. Then, if they have developed resistance
25 later on, it will go back up again.

1 So you really need to understand the
2 timing at which the biopsy is done and whether the
3 patient was still on treatment. I, personally,
4 would like to see that we can get away from
5 histologic response as an endpoint not because I
6 think that Zach is too busy. We can certainly give
7 him more work and he certainly enjoys looking at
8 biopsies anyway, but I think that, from a practical
9 standpoint, if there is a way by which you can use
10 a noninvasive endpoint, you would prefer to use a
11 noninvasive endpoint because it is certainly more
12 acceptable to the patients.

13 We also have a hard time, as we just
14 discussed--liver biopsy is not bad but if you want
15 to use histology, how do you define what is
16 clinically meaningful. We are not sure that a
17 two-point decrease is clinically meaningful. It
18 depends on what your starting point is. It depends
19 on whether you repeat the liver biopsy when the
20 patients are on treatment.

21 So if we want to stay with histology, we
22 should review whether we should stay with a
23 two-point improvement or whether we should have a
24 more creative way of looking at it. Dr. Hoofnagle
25 had, in the past, proposed a 50 percent reduction.

1 So, if you start off with sixteen points, you need
2 to drop down to eight points.

3 Or maybe we need to have a percentage drop
4 and drop below a certain level, because if you
5 start off with 18 and you drop down to 9, it is
6 still fairly high. It is still not very good. So,
7 do we want it to drop below 6 or 7 before we say
8 that this is clinically meaningful because if we
9 talk about clinically meaningful and not just to
10 play around with statistics, then we really should
11 decide what is clinically meaningful.

12 I also want to suggest that we should
13 carefully examine the possibility of using
14 virologic endpoint or, better still, I think we
15 should use composite endpoint. I don't believe
16 that we should just look at ALT normalization. I
17 don't believe that we should just look at HBV DNA
18 level at one time point or even at multiple time
19 points.

20 I believe that, for the e-antigen-positive
21 patients, we should certainly look at the composite
22 of e-antigen loss plus or minus development of
23 e-antibody, a DNA that drops below a certain
24 level--I propose maybe 10
25 5--and ALT being
normalized as a composite endpoint.

1 For the e-antigen-negative patients,
2 obviously, we can't talk about e-antigen loss. If
3 we use a composite endpoint, it would have to be a
4 drop in the viral load and normalization in liver
5 enzyme. How much should the viral load be dropped
6 down to? I believe that it should be dropped down
7 to a lower level because these patients start off
8 with lower levels so they should drop to lower
9 levels.

10 These patients fluctuate. So are we
11 satisfied with just looking at these endpoints at
12 one time point or do we need to see that this is
13 consistent, that you can actually reproduce it and
14 that you can see that this is occurring over two
15 months and three months.

16 So I think we should look at using other
17 endpoints. We should look at composite endpoints
18 and, if we do decide on histology, we should
19 definitely reexamine whether a drop in HAI by two
20 points is the right criteria.

21 DR. GULICK: Dr. DeGruttola?

22 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: I just wanted to comment
23 on a previous issue but I also believe it relates
24 to Dr. Lok's comments about the histology. As Dr.
25 Hoofnagle pointed out, it someone starts at a lower

1 value, they can't decline as much as someone who
2 starts at a higher value.

3 But there are statistical methods for
4 censored data that can handle that situation, so I
5 don't think that need, necessarily, be a concern
6 although you have to bear in mind that some of the
7 data are actually censored because you can't drop
8 below a certain level.

9 The issue of where you start in terms of
10 the Knodell score may affect how much of a drop you
11 had can also be handled using methods like analysis
12 of covariates. So I don't think that these issues
13 prevent being able to do valid analyses although,
14 as I think Dr. Lok pointed out, the crucial
15 question here is what is most clinically relevant.

16 In terms of the bDNA analyses, obviously
17 the ones that are the most straightforward are the
18 ones just discussed going below a particular
19 threshold. I think that, as part of a composite
20 score, obviously that would be an interesting
21 endpoint that would reflect a lot of things that
22 were going on. But one of the concerns that I
23 would have about the DNA being used as an exclusive
24 endpoint is that the association with the Knodell
25 score appeared to vary, as Dr. Soon pointed out,

1 earlier.

2 Therefore, you couldn't assume that a
3 certain level of DNA meant the same thing in terms
4 of its predicting a Knodell score whether or not
5 you were on therapy or it could also depend on what
6 therapy a patient was taking. So I think that
7 would be a concern about using DNA on its own.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Sherman.

9 DR. SHERMAN: I agree with Dr. Lok with
10 the need for probably developing some composite
11 markers and that those are going to have to be
12 individualized based on each individual treatment.
13 In other words, what is defined as the primary
14 endpoint for a patient on interferon in
15 e-antigen-positive group of compensated disease may
16 be different than what you are seeking on
17 nucleoside analogue in a patient with HIV
18 infection.

19 In other words, the population that you
20 are treating will partially define what you select
21 as your primary endpoint. I think that the agency
22 is going to have to be somewhat flexible and
23 cognizant of that fact.

24 The issue about two points isn't enough
25 and maybe we should use a greater drop or percent

1 drop or a certain decrease is not validated by
2 anything either. There is no prospective data that
3 tells us that, gee, a 50 percent drop in HAI is
4 going to be clinically more relevant than a
5 two-point change. It sounds good. It feels right.
6 But it is not based on anything.

7 The other point that I wanted to make
8 relative to what Dr. Lok said was that issue of
9 looking at histology and making a decision about
10 when you would like to biopsy is partially
11 dependent upon your philosophy of treatment.

12 If we had a treatment that cured disease,
13 similar to that which we see in hepatitis C now,
14 then a reasonable time point would be after the end
15 of treatment and a time has passed. But that is
16 not our goal of therapy here. Our goal is, itself,
17 kind of vague. We would like to see e-antigen
18 conversion and e-antigen-positives.

19 But a large percentage of patients are not
20 e-antigen-positive that have this disease.
21 Particularly, with the newer agents that are out
22 there, we, in fact, are dealing and must come to
23 grips with the fact that we are dealing with
24 suppressive therapy and here invoking the model of
25 what we do with HIV, that it is going to require

1 long periods of treatment, that some patients will
2 have a conversion of a type that may take them to a
3 less replicative state and maybe some of those
4 patients won't need therapy, but that the majority
5 of patients, in fact, will need, with the therapies
6 that we have now and the data that we have seen on
7 all the therapies, to need suppressive therapy.

8 Therefore, a histologic model that shows
9 you the effect of treatment of therapy is
10 reasonable. Now, that is separate from the
11 practical issues related to getting those biopsies
12 that have been brought up, but it is still
13 reasonable to consider that as a marker for therapy
14 unless we feel confident that one of the other
15 endpoints is highly correlated; for example, a drop
16 of some level in HBV DNA.

17 DR. GULICK: Dr. Mathews.

18 DR. MATHEWS: I wanted to ask a question
19 of Dr. Goodman and then make a comment. When you
20 read the biopsies in clinical trials, you are
21 blinded to the treatment assignment. But are you
22 reading the paired biopsies? You know you are
23 reading the same patient?

24 DR. GOODMAN: It is different in different
25 trials. Sometimes, I am totally blinded. I don't

1 even know which ones go together. Sometimes, I do
2 look at them both together. I don't think it has
3 made any difference in the outcome of the studies.

4 DR. MATHEWS: But, in terms of the
5 correlation between the baseline biopsy and the
6 reading, the score, the numerical score on the
7 Knodell and the follow-up biopsy, I would think
8 that that could explain part of the high
9 correlation between the baseline and the subsequent
10 biopsies if you knew that you were reading the same
11 patient, because you are doing them at the same
12 time, presumably.

13 DR. GOODMAN: It is not that they come out
14 the same. It is that those with a higher baseline
15 HAI are more likely to have improvement. That is
16 the only correlation there. It is not that the
17 biopsies correlate with one another. Sometimes
18 they do look the same and sometimes they look
19 dramatically different. Do you see what I mean?

20 The predictor was how high the HAI was
21 predicts whether or not the patient is going to
22 have a two-point improvement.

23 DR. MATHEWS: The other point I wanted to
24 make is that the histology is really--I mean, it is
25 being treated as the equivalent of a clinical

1 endpoint but, in fact, it isn't and it is quite
2 fallible because of all of these measurement
3 variabilities that you talked about; sampling
4 error, the reading error, and so on.

5 As I think about it, I wonder if it isn't
6 possible to actually do a true clinical endpoint
7 study where hepatic decompensate or death is the
8 endpoint to validate some of the virologic markers
9 if you started with people with cirrhosis at
10 baseline, where the event rates are not small, as I
11 understand it. Maybe the hepatologists could
12 comment on that?

13 DR. HOOFNAGLE: You are talking about a
14 very large study that goes on for a long time. In
15 hepatitis C, we are engaged in such a study looking
16 at long-term interferon therapy for patients with
17 stage 3 and 4 disease. But it is an enormous
18 study, very long.

19 This goes to the question that Dr. Wong
20 brought up that I didn't answer which is why not
21 use fibrosis rather than the histology
22 necroinflammation part of the HAI score. That
23 actually is right on target as far as we think of
24 the natural history of the disease is progressive
25 fibrosis that leads to cirrhosis and end-stage

1 liver disease.

2 So the name of the game, really what we
3 are trying to do, is prevent the progression of
4 fibrosis on liver biopsy. So, as an endpoint, that
5 would be certainly harder although it, also, has
6 not been proven to be the clinical endpoint. The
7 FDA has had a lot of input into our trial in
8 hepatitis C in patients with advanced disease for
9 this very reason.

10 It hasn't been shown that preventing
11 progression from, let's say, an ISHAK 4 to an ISHAK
12 5 is clinically meaningful. So these are difficult
13 issues but the fibrosis progression is the endpoint
14 that would be much harder if you are going to use
15 liver biopsy. The trouble is it takes a long time
16 so that a liver biopsy, after one year, is unlikely
17 to show much improvement or worsening in fibrosis.

18 When you go two years, you start to see
19 something, though, I think and, in these trials,
20 you will begin to see big differences in
21 progression of fibrosis in patients who have
22 maintained low levels of virus and so forth. So I
23 think that can be achieved. It just requires a
24 very large number of cases.

25 I agree with Dr. Lok that we are using

1 liver biopsy as the be-all and end-all, the gold
2 standard, without it really being proven to be the
3 gold standard, particularly the activity on the
4 liver disease, the necroinflammation, really hasn't
5 been proven to be the factor that needs to be
6 calmed down. It hasn't been proven to be any more
7 accurate than ALT levels, for instance.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley

9 DR. STANLEY: On my way out. I tend to
10 agree with Dr. Lok that composite endpoints are
11 probably a way to go, a good way to go, but what
12 Dr. Sherman said, I want to expand on. It is not
13 just that you may have to change those based on the
14 population you are studying but also the drug you
15 are studying.

16 When I looked at Dr. Soon's data on all of
17 the interferon arms, DNA was just off the chart, up
18 and down, up and down, as well as ALT. So you
19 couldn't really necessarily use those as part of
20 your composite for interferon treatment or any
21 other potential immunomodulator possibly.

22 So then that begs the question of how are
23 you going to compare trials with different drugs,
24 do you need a standard, and I don't know whether
25 that is biopsy or not, where you can compare what

1 the results were in a lamivudine trial with what
2 the results were in an interferon trial or an
3 adefovir trial. So that is just a concern that I
4 express.

5 DR. GULICK: Dr. Schapiro?

6 DR. SCHAPIRO: If I had to answer Question
7 4, I would say that, based on what we saw today, we
8 did not see the correlations with histology for the
9 other endpoints. So I would say that the primary
10 endpoint should remain histological although I
11 think we have heard some suggestions that it would
12 not have to be more than two points.

13 I think, using it as a continuum and doing
14 censoring, as Victor mentioned, might be a better
15 way. I think the fact that the data from the other
16 trials can probably be also compared in that way
17 would be helpful. That would be the primary
18 endpoint.

19 I think using 48 weeks despite the fact
20 the patient may be treated longer remains a
21 reasonable time point to look at. There are many
22 therapies which are continued beyond that but, if
23 we see a good response at 48 weeks, it is not to
24 say that it won't be continued. So I think that is
25 reasonable.

1 I think secondary endpoints might be
2 appropriate. What was suggested earlier, a
3 composite of the others would be a possible
4 secondary endpoint although, again, I think I was,
5 I won't say disappointed, but the data we saw from
6 Dr. Soon didn't heavily support that those
7 correlated with histology. I do think, still,
8 histology has better correlation with clinical
9 outcome than the others.

10 DR. GULICK: Thanks for being provocative
11 there. Dr. Schapiro is proposing that we recommend
12 at this point that the primary endpoint for future
13 studies continues to be histology, even given all
14 the limitations that people have mentioned. Can we
15 just focus on that one point for a minute?

16 Dr. Wong?

17 DR. WONG: That is attractive, but I am a
18 little bit reluctant because the lack of
19 correlation that we saw in Dr. Soon's presentation
20 might have been because virologic and biochemical
21 measures don't correlate well with clinical
22 outcome. But I guess it is just as possible that
23 the inflammatory score doesn't correlate with
24 clinical outcomes and the virologic and biochemical
25 correlate measures do.

1 So I am not sure that we can decide. That
2 is why I asked the question about fibrosis just
3 because, on the basis of biological plausibility,
4 it would seem to me that if we could demonstrate
5 clearly in a clinical-setting that we prevented
6 progression of fibrosis in one treatment group as
7 opposed to another, just on the basis of general
8 biological plausibility, I would say that is
9 something that we really want to achieve.

10 But, beyond that, I don't know that we
11 choose a priori that any other is better than
12 any--Group A is better than Group B.

13 DR. GULICK: Dr. Lok?

14 DR. LOK: I agree with Brian. We sort of
15 assume that a liver biopsy is really the gold
16 standard and we take it at faith without really
17 showing the data. In fact, when you try to review
18 the literature and see whether there is, indeed,
19 data to show correlation between histology and
20 clinical outcome, like I said, other than that old
21 standard paper from fifteen years ago, there is
22 really no data.

23 On the other hand, there are numerous
24 studies that show that in e-antigen-positive
25 patients who have sustained e-antigen clearance

1 that is associated with improvement in clinical
2 outcome, there is less liver-related death. There
3 is less hepatic decompensation whether it is
4 spontaneous e-antigen loss or whether it is
5 interferon-related e-antigen loss.

6 Lamivudine trials haven't gone on long
7 enough for us to really show that. Even in the
8 e-antigen-negative patients, I showed you data,
9 although the graphs were not very convincing, but,
10 nonetheless, Stephanos Hadziyannis and his group
11 have shown that, in the e-antigen-negative patients
12 who had sustained response to interferon therapy
13 define as normalization of liver enzyme and
14 hepatitis-B DNA dropping to undetectable using
15 hybridization assay.

16 They also had better transplant three
17 survival compared to the patients who were treated
18 and didn't respond and compared to the patients
19 that were not treated. Granted, that is not
20 parallel controls. Some of those were
21 nonconcurrent controls.

22 So we do have some data, not perfect data,
23 to show that these serological and virologic and
24 biochemical endpoints, if it is sustained, can
25 correlate with good clinical outcome.

1 Instead, we actually don't have data to
2 show good histology and improvement in clinical
3 outcome in part not because there is no correlation
4 but, because we don't repeatedly do biopsies on
5 patients on the time, it is much harder to generate
6 those data.

7 DR. GULICK: Let me push you again on
8 this. I don't know why it is always me pushing
9 you, Dr. Lok. So let's answer the question, then,
10 again. The new drug is coming along. What should
11 the primary endpoint of the study be? Should it be
12 histological or should it be a composite based on
13 the other measures we have been talking about?

14 DR. LOK: I would like to see that we move
15 to a composite endpoint. I would like the panel
16 and FDA to seriously consider using a composite
17 endpoint and I do think that, perhaps, with Dr.
18 Soon's help and with the industry's help, that we
19 can define specific questions, go back to the
20 database and try to understand some of these
21 questions a little bit better and define how low we
22 want the viral level to drop down to.

23 What I really is serious consideration of
24 moving to a composite endpoint.

25 DR. GULICK: Could others ring in on this

1 issue, too? Dr. Wong?

2 DR. WONG: I think that the agency should
3 remain flexible on that point. I think it really
4 depends on the population and the drug that they
5 are studying. I personally would be convinced that
6 a drug was effective if a sponsor could show that
7 there was a reduction of progression of fibrosis or
8 if the sponsor could show that there was a
9 sustained virologic response including, for
10 example, conversion to e-negative,
11 e-antibody-positive and all the enzymes disappear
12 and all the DNA appears.

13 Either of those, to me, would constitute
14 convincing evidence of antiviral effect and I don't
15 think one has to choose one as the primary endpoint
16 for all future trials. I think that the sponsor
17 should be able to choose any convincing data
18 showing antiviral--or actually any convincing data
19 showing clinically relevant effect. It may well be
20 different for different sorts of drugs or different
21 sorts of populations.

22 DR. GULICK: Dr. Hoofnagle. Dr. Sherman,
23 do you want to ring in on this?

24 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I think one of the major
25 issues is are we looking at suppressive therapy or

1 somewhat curative. Are you going to give therapy
2 long-term continuously as we often do now with
3 lamivudine and probably adefovir will be the same,
4 or do you give a short defined course like we do
5 with interferon for only six months?

6 If you are going to talk about continuous
7 long-term therapy, I think using a composite viral
8 definition is good, a sustained suppression of HBV

9 DNA below 10
normal ALT. I'll bet if you

5 with

10 maintain that for four years, you are going to show
11 marked improvement on biopsies.

12 So this goes to the issue of how long
13 should studies go on that are looking at maintained
14 continuous therapy? Should it be a year? Should
15 it be two years?

16 DR. GULICK: That is our next question,
17 actually. We will get to that shortly.

18 Dr. Sherman?

19 DR. SHERMAN: I agree with Dr. Wong that
20 it is very reasonable to have each drug brought in
21 by a sponsor, be evaluated by one or more
22 parameters that they suggest in discussion with the
23 agency. We know what the relevant markers are. We
24 know that some drugs will probably do better in
25 some areas than others. The way that you structure

1 your application, the way that you decide to
2 position yourself, whether it is for suppressive
3 therapy in the short-term, recovery of
4 decompensated patients or seroconversion of
5 patients that are e-antigen-positive are all good
6 goals and all will create market niches that can be
7 utilized appropriately by clinicians.

8 This committee will be the one that will,
9 then, ultimately, review those data and try and
10 decide if it is viable and that there is going to
11 have to be some flexibility because we have so much
12 uncertainty in picking a single outcome that we can
13 say is the outcome that should be used in all
14 studies.

15 DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund, and then we will
16 try to come to some conclusions.

17 DR. ENGLUND: I would agree with that. I
18 think that it is very reasonable that one has to be
19 flexible depending on the drug, the mechanism of
20 action, the patient population studied. I do like
21 the idea of composite scores especially as we are
22 moving to larger, more multinational, studies. It
23 makes sense to have something that is going to be
24 less open to different types of interpretation
25 across different medical centers or investigators.

1 What I would like to say, though, is if we
2 move to the composite scoring system, we have to be
3 very careful not to give weights to different parts
4 of the composite score and add it together and make
5 it a total scoring system, which we have seen and
6 seen misadventures in the past with, for example,
7 other antiviral studies.

8 You can't add together and make a relative
9 judgment that an ALT is worth so much weight and a
10 bDNA is worth so much weight in a clinical score.
11 You cannot do that. I would still like to have the
12 composite score, the individual measures, and not
13 attach different values. So you don't want to end
14 up with a single scoring system to assess whether
15 the antiviral therapy was actually good or not
16 because I think that will attach value judgment to
17 what is potentially unknown.

18 DR. GULICK: Last comment. Dr. Wong.

19 DR. WONG: Just a brief comment. If we
20 are going to accept composite scores, I would just
21 like to make a point I have made before. Make sure
22 that the toxicity measures are kept out of the
23 efficacy measures. We have just had terrible
24 problems with that with other classes of drugs and
25 just confusing the issue.

1 So efficacy and toxicity have to be
2 clearly demarcated.

3 DR. GULICK: So, regarding endpoints,
4 clearly we want the most clinically meaningful.
5 Yet it is just not clear to this committee which
6 that is. Mechanistically, from a biological
7 plausibility point of view, perhaps it is
8 preventing the progression of fibrosis but that,
9 too, is unproven. In general, the endpoints may
10 need to be individualized according to the patient
11 population.

12 Also, the endpoints depend on the goal of
13 therapy. As Dr. Hoofnagle pointed out, is it
14 suppression or is it curative disease and then, as
15 many said, flexibility of endpoints may be the key
16 in choosing the right one for the right drug and
17 the right population.

18 With regard to the question of which
19 should be the primary endpoint, we are uncertain as
20 a group. Some advocate histology, others leaning
21 more towards a composite endpoint and the
22 realization that neither is perfect and, actually,
23 that neither is prove to correlate with clinical
24 outcome.

25 Histology, certainly a direct measure of

1 inflammation and fibrosis and the current gold
2 standard. But, lots of variability realized. It
3 has been treated as a continuous variable in the
4 past which may be not appropriate. It is really a
5 parametric variable. It depends on where you
6 start.

7 It can vary according to the natural
8 history or sampling errors and the choice of two
9 points is somewhat arbitrary. Different ways of
10 looking, of course, at scoring the histology. Mean
11 change for a population cohort was advocated.
12 Change versus absolute number, percentage change
13 were other things that people mentioned.

14 Does it predict clinical outcome? Lots of
15 weight to a fifteen-year-old Stanford study. The
16 timing of the biopsy and the presence of resistance
17 were also pointed out as things that need to be
18 considered.

19 Regarding the other measures, people
20 really did not pick one out although we were
21 intrigued with Dr. Murray's data
22 correlating--Triangle's data, I should say, that
23 Dr. Murray got to present--showing a nice
24 correlation, at least in e-antigen-positive of the
25 change in DNA. Most others gravitated towards a

1 composite endpoint including a sustained e-antigen
2 loss, decrease in HBV DNA and ALT.

3 Several people made the point that,
4 perhaps, multiple time points is better than one
5 time point for assessing that. Also, once again,
6 the question, does that correlate with clinical
7 outcome and then very practical suggestions toward
8 the end of the conversation. This should not be a
9 weighted score, that the individual measures are
10 important and that it should not include toxicity.

11 Let's open it up to comments from--oops.

12 DR. MURRAY: Can I just ask one question?

13 On the composite for e-antigen-positive patients,
14 must the composite include e-antigen
15 seroconversion. It is a lower-frequency event and,
16 if you add that to the composite, then, in an
17 active controlled study, you are going to need a
18 very small delta or perhaps go out to two years.
19 Or would you look at ALT and DNA as a composite and
20 they must have the trend in e-antigen
21 seroconversion?

22 Do people understand what I am asking?
23 When you add e-antigen to a composite endpoint, the
24 seroconversion, it really drives up your sample
25 size because it is a lower-frequency event at one

1 year.

2 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Of course, there are
3 people who have been maintained on lamivudine or
4 adefovir for several years who remain e-positive
5 who have no detectable HBV DNA, normal ALT and an
6 improved biopsy. So, I think you need to move--if
7 you are talking about suppressive therapy,
8 long-term suppressive therapy, to just suppression
9 of HBV DNA below a certain level and ALT.

10 Your friends in the hepatitis-C area of
11 the FDA have come up with somewhat of a nice
12 approach. They have virologic, biochemical and
13 histological responses. When people come in with a
14 drug, they basically say you have got to do two out
15 of the three; we are not going to accept a drug
16 that just affects virus or just affects ALT or just
17 affects histology. It has got to affect two of the
18 three.

19 That actually turned out to be a very
20 smart approach, I think.

21 DR. GULICK: Dr. Lok?

22 DR. LOK: Just a comment on Dr. Murray's
23 point. I think it all depends on whether you are
24 thinking of suppressive therapy and, as long as you
25 can maintain this, you can just continue to stay

1 on the treatment or whether this is an endpoint
2 which would provide guidance for stopping therapy.

3 If this is an endpoint which would provide
4 guidance to stopping therapy, then I think some
5 sort of change in e-antigen is important. This
6 comes back to the point, is the e-antigen loss good
7 enough because, in every single study, we see that
8 the e-antigen-loss rate occurs higher and the
9 difference between the treated patients and the
10 patients on placebo is more dramatic whereas, if
11 you look straight at the e-antigen conversion,
12 then, yes, the difference is tighter and it drives
13 the sample size.

14 So I think it is really worthwhile going
15 back and looking at is the e-antigen loss good
16 enough and, if the e-antigen loss is good enough
17 and you don't need the antibody, that might be
18 important.

19 But the ultimate thing is what is the
20 purpose of the endpoint? Is the endpoint going to
21 provide guidance to practicing physicians that,
22 when you see this, this is an indication that you
23 might consider stopping treatment. On the other
24 hand, if we all sort of throw up our hands and say
25 that, from now onwards, we are going to treat all

1 our patients forever and ever, then we don't need
2 to look e-antigen as long as the DNA stays down and
3 ALT stays down, we are happy.

4 DR. GULICK: Dr. Block.

5 DR. BLOCK: Very quickly. A reason
6 against favoring both or either of those three
7 endpoints, as Dr. Hoofnagle was talking about,
8 because I think it is going to depend on the claims
9 that are made by the applicant, what it is they are
10 representing their drug to do.

11 If you had, hypothetically, a drug that
12 was wonderful at improving histology but very poor
13 in antiviral or lab values, that might have a great
14 value. And you have the luxury, now, with drugs
15 that are antiviral, of saying, "All right; I can
16 imagine a combination." It just depends on what
17 the claims are that are made by the applicant.

18 DR. GULICK: Let's go ahead and open this
19 up to the observers. A couple of people already
20 tossed me some notes or caught my eye. So we are
21 open for public comments for about five minutes.

22 DR. BROSGART: I just wanted to share with
23 you some data. We call this the "Hoofnagle
24 analysis." Our primary analysis in our study was
25 to look at the greater-or-equal-to-two-point

1 decline in the Knodell necroinflammatory score with
2 no accompanying worsening in fibrosis.

3 We met that endpoint. If you looked at an
4 endpoint by mean change in total or median change
5 in total, we met that. If you looked at the rank
6 assessment, it was a statistically different
7 result.

8 If you looked at whether or not you had at
9 least a five-point decline or a four-point decline
10 or a two-point or a three or a one, no matter how
11 you cut it, it is always statistically different
12 from the treated group to the placebo group. But
13 we did the Hoofnagle analysis because Jay threw
14 down the gauntlet at the NIH meeting a couple of
15 years ago because he thought the two-point wasn't
16 good enough and you should look at at least a 50
17 percent decline.

18 So, in our e-antigen-positive study,
19 looking at at least a 50 percent decline in Knodell
20 score, for 30 milligrams, it was 35 percent. For
21 10 milligrams, it was 32 percent. For placebo, it
22 is 6 percent.

23 Then, in the e-antigen-negative study,
24 again, a greater or equal to 50 percent decline in
25 Knodell. For 10 milligrams, it is 43 percent. For

1 placebo, it is 5 percent. In each of those
2 studies, the active arms, as compared to placebo
3 using at least the 50 percent decline, are highly
4 significant statistically.

5 So I think this goes back to I think
6 Zack's adage that no matter whether you are looking
7 at the individual components or the total component
8 and whether you use a greater or equal to two-point
9 or you take the 50 percent, if you have an
10 adequately powered study that has been
11 appropriately randomized so that there are enough
12 people and you have a full range of demographic
13 characteristics and they are balanced for baseline
14 disease characteristics, if the agent is active, no
15 matter what the threshold is, you are going to see
16 a statistical difference because you are looking at
17 moving the entire cohort away from the natural
18 history of disease.

19 That has been shown. Nat spoke to it, and
20 others have, similar kinds of results were seen
21 when you looked at histology from a number of
22 different ways. So I am not sure whether using the
23 two-point plus no fibrosis or looking at the
24 greater or equal to 50 percent, I think each of
25 them are highly discriminatory.

1 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

2 DR. BROWN: I was going to make a
3 scientific comment. I was hoping Anna would still
4 be here, but I think we can still discuss it
5 briefly. I had the impression from this morning's
6 analyses that I think were the most thorough done
7 to date that there may be a little more correlation
8 between the serologic parameters than there is
9 between any serologic parameter in histology
10 improvement.

11 I don't know if that is worth digging up
12 at this point or whether we have moved on, Mr.
13 Chair, but that might speak to the kind of
14 precision that we need in large active-control
15 designs. If there is more correlation between the
16 serologic endpoints, it does speak to the composite
17 serologic approach that Anna talked about and it
18 may be related to the issue that Brian Wong
19 mentioned that I also mentioned which is the
20 variance in histology measures is part of the
21 scientific issue here.

22 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

23 DR. BROWN: So the question is, is there
24 more correlation between serologic parameters. I
25 don't know if Greg Soon can comment on that or

1 whether he looked at that. I had the impression
2 from Anna's data that she got from both Glaxo and
3 Gilead that that might be true. But I don't know
4 if Dr. Soon can comment.

5 DR. GULICK: Dr. Soon?

6 DR. SOON: The only thing I looked at is
7 the e-antigen loss versus the Knodell score. That
8 has a correlation of approximately about 0.3, the
9 same strength as in HBV DNA.

10 DR. GULICK: Anybody else?

11 We have a number of sort of rapid-fire
12 endpoint questions. So let's try to rapidly fire
13 them. What is the timing of the primary endpoint.
14 Dr. Schapiro, before he left, suggested that 48
15 weeks is a reasonable time point. Dr. Wood?

16 DR. WOOD: I think one of the issues is
17 that the appropriate timing of endpoints is also
18 going to depend on the patient population because
19 we have clearly seen with e-antigen-negative
20 individuals, given the fluctuation in their
21 clinical course, that they may actually require a
22 longer duration for evaluation in terms of
23 efficacy. So it might not only be 48 weeks but
24 then, again, at 72 and 96 for that particular
25 cohort since they are e-antigen-negative.

1 DR. GULICK: So, long-term follow up
2 critical.

3 Dr. DeGruttola?

4 DR. DeGRUTTOLA: I just had a question for
5 the clinicians whether you might have an endpoint
6 like time to reaching certain kinds of improvement;
7 for example, in the composite endpoint, if you need
8 to go below a certain level in the Knodell score
9 and ALT or something else, could that be an
10 endpoint where you wouldn't require that it would
11 be a specific length of time but follow until
12 certain benefit occurred.

13 DR. GULICK: Dr. Kumar was getting at that
14 yesterday.

15 DR. KUMAR: And I really got to that
16 which, again, in my mind is not resolved, is at
17 what point do you say that a patient is not
18 responding to the treatment?

19 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wong?

20 DR. WONG: I think, Victor, that is a nice
21 idea. If someone could come in and show that a new
22 drug is superior to a standard drug in that
23 respect, that would be very convincing, that that
24 was an effective drug. But the other point I
25 wanted to make about the timing, I think that there

1 are also situations in which substantially shorter
2 periods of time than 48 weeks might be relevant
3 such as the patients with decompensated liver
4 disease.

5 If someone could come in and show that, in
6 twelve weeks, for example, there was a substantial
7 increase in albumin, prothrombin time, et cetera,
8 as compared to either historical controls or, let's
9 say 3TC, that would also be, to me, a convincing
10 demonstration of efficacy and it wouldn't be
11 necessary to show long-term results in a different
12 sort of population.

13 So, any of these. If a sponsor can show
14 that a drug has clinically relevant beneficial
15 effects as compared to an appropriate control
16 group, that should do it. I don't think that there
17 is any specific length of time specific endpoint,
18 that should be put up as a necessary condition.

19 DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund?

20 DR. ENGLUND: I just want to say that Dr.
21 DeGruttola's approach is going to be particularly
22 useful when we talk about moving these drugs into
23 the pediatric patient population because we really
24 don't want to put five-year-old children on 40
25 years of drugs. We are going to want to try and

1 limit the amount of drug exposure.

2 So you can see for certain patient
3 populations, that approach is really going to help
4 give an answer.

5 DR. GULICK: Other comments about timing?
6 Dr. Birnkrant?

7 DR. BIRNKRANT: What about moving to the
8 hepatitis C model--that is, looking at sustained
9 viral response off therapy. Are there any comments
10 related to that? You end your treatment at 48
11 weeks and then, six months to twelve months later,
12 off therapy is when you assess.

13 DR. SHERMAN: Can I try that one?

14 DR. GULICK: Sure.

15 DR. SHERMAN: We are not getting anything
16 comparable to sustained response. The comparable
17 outcome would be clearance of HbSAg. Since that
18 has not been discussed at all and is a very, very
19 rare event, I don't think that that is what we can
20 use as an outcome at this point.

21 DR. BIRNKRANT: So then are we seeing that
22 we are comfortable with 48-week data predicting
23 chronic use? In other words, 48-week data supports
24 five years of the drug?

25 DR. SHERMAN: No.

1 DR. BIRNKRANT: Which is a way of asking
2 when do we stop treatment.

3 DR. SHERMAN: No. I mean, this is
4 obviously the issue that came up yesterday. On the
5 part of a pharmaceutical company, they have to have
6 a line and say, here is what I am going to come
7 forward with my information for you all to make a
8 decision. But they also have a responsibility for
9 these drugs that don't lead you to, in essence, a
10 cure of the condition, to continue to provide data
11 and come back to the agency with that data supports
12 continued use as time goes on. In clinical
13 practice, that it what will happen in most of these
14 patients.

15 DR. GULICK: Other comments about
16 duration? Dr. Kumar?

17 DR. KUMAR: But shouldn't there be
18 something that says, in patients who finally we
19 made the decision to stop because they converted
20 from e-antigen to e-antibody, that, in these
21 patients, the durability of response I think may be
22 important as one of our endpoints.

23 DR. GULICK: So, in general, we reaffirm
24 that 48 weeks for compensated disease, although all
25 of us were interested in longer-term follow up as

1 come out yesterday, Dr. Sherman's point that
2 shorter endpoints might be appropriate--or, sorry;
3 Dr. Wong's--for decompensated disease to show a
4 difference. Patient population is important. And
5 then Dr. DeGruttola's suggestion, maybe time to
6 response would be a novel way of looking at this,
7 particularly in the pediatric population. We
8 dismissed the Hepatitis C model because this is not
9 a curative therapy, at least at this point.

10 Secondary endpoints, rank order. Do you
11 want us to consider that or have we spent some time
12 talking about--

13 DR. MURRAY: I don't think you need to
14 order them. I think we have got the idea on their
15 relative value.

16 DR. GULICK: The next question was about
17 histology. I think we have spent some time talking
18 about this already, too.

19 DR. MURRAY: Yes; I think we have devoted
20 sufficient time to that.

21 DR. GULICK: How about the virologic
22 assay?

23 DR. MURRAY: If anybody has any comments.
24 I know we didn't spend much preparation time in
25 talking about what the different assays were, but

1 if anybody has an opinion on if an assay should be
2 used. Sometimes, we get a question whether PCR
3 versus just an assay which has a higher sensitivity
4 limit, so if there is a strong feeling that a PCR
5 assay should be included in all development plans,
6 then we would like to hear that voiced, I guess.

7 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wong?

8 DR. WONG: I think the viral load should
9 be treated as continuous variables. Having
10 specific cutoffs is probably misleading. I,
11 personally, believe it has been misleading in HIV
12 Since it is a continuously variable function, it
13 should be treated that way.

14 DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley, before she left,
15 really had a question about the viral cutoffs and
16 what the clinical significance of those cutoffs is.
17 I guess both Drs. Lok and Hoofnagle suggested some
18 cutoffs for different populations. Where do those
19 numbers come from? What do they mean clinically?

20 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I think the Glaxo and
21 Gilead trials will help to answer these, is there a
22 level below which you see histology improvement and
23 above which you don't. But in a couple of studies
24 that have been done in so-called inactive carriers
25 of hepatitis B, virtually 95 percent have levels of

1 HBV DNA below 10
5. So that has been kind of used

2 as the upper limit of defining someone as an
3 inactive carrier.

4 The trouble with that is that there are
5 people with e-negative chronic hepatitis B who
6 fluctuate down and may actually fall even to
7 undetectable by PCR spontaneously and yet come back
8 up, and so forth. So it is a bit of a moving
9 target.

10 But if we are looking at suppressive
11 therapy, I think it would be good to know at what
12 level of suppression do you see biochemical and
13 histological improvement.

14 DR. GULICK: Has that correlation really
15 been done up until now?

16 DR. HOOFNAGLE: It hasn't been done until
17 we had these more sensitive assays that are
18 reliable. We had assays in our lab, but they
19 weren't as reliable as the ones that are
20 commercially available now. The hybridization
21 tests of old are just above what you need. We say

22 10 5, but that is very optimistic. It
is really

23 like two times 10
5 or 10⁶ that they become negative.

24 Furthermore, at the low levels, those
25 assays have problems with false positivity.

1 DR. WONG: Right. But one of the problems
2 with--even if 10
5 turns out to correlate, if we say
3 that 10 5 is what we are going
to shoot for, that
4 might result in our deciding that a drug that,
5 let's say, moves people from 10
10 to 106 will not be
6 considered an active drug. I think that would not
7 be right.

8 So if we look at change in viral titer, at
9 least in addition--I am not necessarily suggesting
10 instead--but at least that that is an additional
11 criterion for antiviral effect, I think we will be
12 better off.

13 DR. HOOFNAGLE: We would be better off if
14 everybody were PCR-negative on therapy. So all
15 these things can be looked at as secondary
16 endpoints but, if you wanted a composite endpoint
17 and you need a viral definition, I am not sure we
18 can give it to you yet.

19 DR. BLOCK: But if I can just add, of
20 course we would all rather see PCR negativity.
21 Actually, it would be very nice to have some kind
22 of standardization--that is another plea--some kind
23 of standardization for these tests which can vary
24 wildly from laboratory to laboratory.

25 But what I saw from the briefing documents

1 and from what Dr. Murray gave was surprising to me
2 and that was that the best correlations with other
3 endpoints was a change in DNA, a relative change in
4 DNA, of at least 10
2. Actually, it didn't have to

5 be 10 2. I mean, if you followed
that chart that

6 you put up, it actually kind of plateaued. Once
7 you dropped about a thousand-fold, 10
2, 103, it
8 didn't buy you much more correlation or
9 improvement.

10 That, obviously, has to be looked at more,
11 but it looked to me, and that was consistent with
12 what I inferred from the briefing document, that it
13 was actually the relative change. That may reflect
14 the poor standardization from one test to the
15 other, so one person's 10
5 might be another
16 person's so many genome equivalents.

17 So that's why I would suggest that you
18 don't get hung up on absolute values yet. Some
19 day, that probably would make sense. But it seemed
20 to me like it was relative change. If you had to
21 aim towards something, you probably could get there
22 with the data you have now deciding what the
23 relative change should be.

24 DR. HOOFNAGLE: As far as the FDA is
25 concerned, as far as new drugs coming in, I think

1 you have to ask them to use these more sensitive
2 assays. I think you miss a lot with the just
3 hybridization assays.

4 DR. BLOCK: I agree with Dr. Hoofnagle.
5 But then, of course, bear in mind that will create
6 a whole new world, a new family, of data in terms
7 of values. It shouldn't, but it will. You are
8 talking about the real-time PCR.

9 DR. HOOFNAGLE: This is just a standard
10 PCR. It is not real-time is it? It is the Roche
11 assay.

12 DR. BLOCK: Even that would be different
13 than the branch change, than the dot blot.

14 DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund?

15 DR. ENGLUND: I just want to say that I
16 think that we, the committee, should endorse
17 standardization. If we are going to use a
18 company's assay, then that has to be standardized,
19 which other people are doing. But we also need to
20 be saying that, in terms of resistance assays and
21 looking toward the future, that those should be
22 standardized so that the values from one study can
23 somehow be comparable to values from another study.
24 I am talking more of the phenotype as opposed to
25 genotype.

1 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wood? Same point, huh?

2 DR. WOOD: Exact same point. I think
3 that, by using an assay that we know is now
4 commercially available that is standardized, that
5 is sensitive, that is better than earlier
6 generations, then, when applicants come, that will
7 add to the database and allow cross-comparison
8 studies so that we can better able get at, maybe,
9 surrogate markers that might correlate with
10 clinical outcomes because we have the identical
11 surrogate marker across multiple larger studies in
12 larger patient populations.

13 DR. GULICK: So, in brief, we suggest
14 using the more sensitive test. We would like to
15 require standardization of the assays for
16 comparison and that goes for resistance testing,
17 too. Regarding cutoffs, some uncertainty whether
18 the change in DNA versus the absolute value is
19 important and we are looking forward to the
20 correlation of this with other markers and
21 histology.

22 Shall we open it up for other comments
23 about virologic assays?

24 DR. BROWN: There are a number of
25 companies engaged that I think have already pretty

1 well gone with the quantitative PCR precedent
2 although all the points that have been made today,
3 I think we all realize are perfectly valid. But I
4 think we are doing so, and maybe Carol and others
5 could comment, precisely with the idea, hopefully,
6 you have in mind which is we can learn more
7 scientifically about what is important in terms of
8 viral suppression.

9 I agree with Dr. Wong's comment as well.

10 DR. BROSGART: I would agree with Nat. I
11 think that it was a limitation within the
12 lamivudine database with using the Abbott Genostics
13 assay is that you couldn't probe deep enough to
14 look, then, at correlations. One opportunity now
15 that we have, along with the agency where we have
16 used a very sensitive assay, is to begin doing
17 these more exploratory analyses that take a number
18 of different endpoints and ask questions, what
19 proportion of patients normalize ALT and get below
20 a certain level of HBV DNA or have a certain delta
21 in their HBV DNA and who, if it is an
22 e-antigen-positive patient, lose e-antigen.

23 We are beginning to do a lot of that work
24 now. I think it is very interesting. I think,
25 again, certainly in the e-antigen-positive patient,

1 a lot of correlation with the delta in HBV DNA. It
2 is a little different in the e-antigen-negative
3 patient. There is a difference in the natural
4 history of disease, and I think it is reflective,
5 than in some of the outcomes.

6 But I imagine, over the next number of
7 months, that we will be able to work with the
8 agency and they will get a clearer idea of what
9 might be reasonable composites by looking at an
10 existing database.

11 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

12 Let's go on to the last part of this
13 endpoints question which I think is looking at
14 appropriate endpoints for decompensated liver
15 disease. That is the next one, I think. What is
16 the feasibility and validity, and the particular
17 suggested endpoints to consider are mortality,
18 change in Child-Pugh or MELD score, need for
19 transplant or liver-disease-associated
20 complications.

21 DR. SHERMAN: Can I try that one?

22 DR. GULICK: Absolutely.

23 DR. SHERMAN: Mortality is an endpoint
24 that can be considered. Change in Child-Pugh or
25 MELD is reasonable although, again, we don't know

1 the validity of what degree of change is
2 meaningful. There is tremendous variability in
3 what MELD scores mean in different places, even
4 today.

5 In our region, a patient with a MELD less
6 than 20 virtually never gets a liver so you could
7 arbitrarily say that, if you took a patient less
8 than 20, then maybe that is a good thing because it
9 suggests that either they don't need a liver right
10 away or, more likely, they are not going to get one
11 right away.

12 But those are arbitrary. Although the
13 model has somewhat validated the decision about how
14 much of a change would you need and from where you
15 would need to go or some cutoff to get below to be
16 meaningful is really not established. We would
17 have to say something to the effect of predicted
18 survival of one year is acceptable or unacceptable.
19 Then you need to get above or below that point.

20 Dr. Lok addressed, before, the issue of
21 getting a transplant is highly variable. There are
22 places in this country where you can get a liver
23 within 30 days of listing, still, and other places
24 where you wait two to three years. That is
25 reflected, then, in the differences in mortality on

1 the waiting list.

2 So, if you do a multicenter trial and you
3 use that as an endpoint, you will have considerable
4 variability. The occurrence of
5 liver-disease-associated illnesses, again, highly
6 variable. Not every patient develops variceal
7 bleeding. Not every patient develops SBP. Those
8 are all added complications of late-stage
9 decompensated disease but, if you can prevent those
10 things as a cumulative group relative to two
11 treatment arms, it would be important but what
12 difference, again, would be important would be
13 ultimately a clinical judgment and it would be very
14 difficult to put a number on that.

15 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Actually, Glaxo went
16 through a long exercise of looking at endpoints
17 here. The Child-Turcotte-Pugh score has been
18 repeatedly shown to correlate with outcomes in
19 patients with cirrhosis. We have to have cirrhosis
20 to correlate with outcomes; for instance, survival
21 after a portacable shunt, or survival to
22 transplantation.

23 So, I think a two-point improvement in the
24 CPT score is a very good endpoint to use. The
25 MELD score is supposedly an improvement on the CPT

1 score and actually uses some of the same values.
2 It has been refined nicely so that you can give a
3 estimate of survival and you can use the MELD
4 score, or the average MELD score, to give you your
5 natural-history study.

6 The trouble with the MELD score, then,
7 though is, once you put a person on therapy and
8 their MELD score begins to change, you don't know
9 whether that correlates with improvement in
10 survival. That is the problem, particularly
11 because the MELD score includes the serum
12 creatinine which may be a problem for adefovir, in
13 particular. So it gets involved in the effects of
14 the drugs independent of their effects on the
15 disease.

16 So I think it needs to be included in all
17 the studies to test it out. But, for the time
18 being, you are going to have to stick with the CPT
19 score.

20 DR. GULICK: Could you comment on
21 mortality and liver-disease complications, just as
22 suitable endpoints?

23 DR. HOOFNAGLE: Oh, yes; those are solid
24 endpoints. The trouble with mortality in liver
25 disease is liver transplantation. Some people get

1 it. Some people don't. So it becomes a variable.

2 If you have decompensation, if you qualify
3 for this, you already qualify to be on transplant
4 lists. So time to entry into a transplant list,
5 you also can't use. Time to transplantation is
6 affected by so many other things that you don't
7 have control over.

8 DR. GULICK: It is getting kind of lonely
9 at this end of the table. Was it something I said?
10 Can we do something else today, or are we kind of--

11 DR. MURRAY: I think we can finish. The
12 only thing is if anybody has any strong feelings on
13 the questions under 1 and 2 about essential patient
14 populations. So if anybody would like to just
15 voice any comments on the populations that are
16 essential that you would not like to see a
17 marketing application not have.

18 DR. GULICK: So which populations are
19 essential for the marketing of a new drug.

20 DR. MURRAY: For the initial marketing.
21 If a sponsor came in without population X, you
22 would tell them to resubmit at a later date.

23 DR. GULICK: Dr. Hoofnagle?

24 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I guess you are referring
25 to something like HIV-positive patients. There,

1 the problem is they are on lamivudine already, on
2 Epivir, and you shouldn't give them interferon, I
3 don't think. So it is a very different group.
4 They get tenofovir instead of adefovir. So they
5 are not really a group that is real important here
6 in this analysis.

7 Children are very important group. It is
8 a different disease in childhood. You have
9 different outcomes there. Long-term suppression
10 doesn't sound too good to us. We would like to see
11 it cured. So, there, the focus should really be on
12 a defined period of treatment and trying to induce
13 the seroconversion or loss of e or s.

14 Other populations, both men and women, are
15 included in trials. I am not sure what else would
16 be excluded.

17 DR. MURRAY: If it was restricted to just
18 e-antigen-positive disease. Let's say, if there
19 was no e-antigen-negative disease, could a drug get
20 on the market without investigating that, they just
21 looked at positive or compensated liver disease, no
22 data in decompensated liver disease?

23 DR. HOOFNAGLE: I would think any company
24 really should try the e-negative group. They are
25 really the group that responds best to these

1 nucleosides so they are the nicest group to treat,
2 in a way. I think they should be included.

3 Decompensated liver disease is not that common a
4 problem and I think there are a lot of things being
5 thrown at them, so I am not sure that it is
6 important that it be included in an initial
7 evaluation.

8 Racial and ethnic should be taken in mind.
9 This is a disease that is very common in the Asian
10 population. It is more common in blacks than
11 whites, but the Asian population is the one with
12 the largest--

13 DR. MURRAY: And your drug has activity to
14 previous drugs such as lamivudine resistance and
15 any drug coming along should know if it is active
16 or not against that? It seems obvious, but--

17 DR. HOOFNAGLE: They would have to define
18 whether it is effective at all against
19 lamivudine-resistant virus, both in vitro and in
20 humans, because, otherwise, you are looking at a
21 lamivudine "me too" drug to compare. So the design
22 there would be a little bit different than if you
23 feel that it was a drug that was effective against
24 lamivudine-resistant.

25 DR. GULICK: Okay. How did we do?

1 DR. BIRNKRANT: Very good.

2 DR. GULICK: Good. I would like to thank
3 the agency and those stalwart members of the
4 committee who stayed right until the end, and the
5 observers. Thanks very much. We will close the
6 session.

7 [Whereupon, at 4:45 p.m., the meeting was
8 adjourned.]

9 - - -